

# A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers

Documents ordCalc\_0.3

Paul Budnik  
Mountain Math Software  
paul@mtnmath.com

Copyright © 2009 - 2011 Mountain Math Software  
All Rights Reserved

Licensed for use and distribution under  
GNU General Public License Version 2.

Source code and documentation can be downloaded at  
[www.mtnmath.com/ord](http://www.mtnmath.com/ord)  
and [sourceforge.net/projects/ord](http://sourceforge.net/projects/ord).

## Contents

List of Tables	4
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1 Intended audience . . . . .	6
1.2 The Ordinals . . . . .	7
<b>2 Ordinal notations</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1 Ordinal functions and fixed points . . . . .	9
2.2 Beyond the recursive ordinals . . . . .	10
2.3 Uncountable ordinals . . . . .	10
<b>3 Program structure</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1 virtual functions and subclasses . . . . .	12
3.2 Ordinal normal forms . . . . .	12
3.3 Memory management . . . . .	13
<b>4 Ordinal base class</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1 normalForm and texNormalForm member functions . . . . .	14
4.2 compare member function . . . . .	14
4.3 limitElement member function . . . . .	14
4.4 Operators . . . . .	15
4.4.1 Addition . . . . .	16

4.4.2	multiplication . . . . .	16
4.4.3	exponentiation . . . . .	17
<b>5</b>	<b>The Veblen hierarchy</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	The delta operator . . . . .	21
5.2	A finite function hierarchy . . . . .	21
5.3	The finite function normal form . . . . .	22
5.4	<code>limitElement</code> for finite functions . . . . .	22
5.5	An iterative functional hierarchy . . . . .	24
<b>6</b>	<b>FiniteFuncOrdinal class</b>	<b>24</b>
6.1	<code>compare</code> member function . . . . .	25
6.2	<code>limitElement</code> member function . . . . .	28
6.3	<code>fixedPoint</code> member function . . . . .	31
6.4	operators . . . . .	31
6.4.1	multiplication . . . . .	31
6.4.2	exponentiation . . . . .	34
6.5	<code>limitOrd</code> member function . . . . .	36
<b>7</b>	<b>IterFuncOrdinal class</b>	<b>36</b>
7.1	<code>compare</code> member function . . . . .	37
7.2	<code>limitElement</code> member function . . . . .	38
7.3	<code>fixedPoint</code> member function . . . . .	41
7.4	operators . . . . .	41
<b>8</b>	<b>Countable admissible ordinals</b>	<b>44</b>
8.1	Generalizing recursive ordinal notations . . . . .	44
8.2	Notations for Admissible level ordinals . . . . .	45
8.3	Typed parameters and <code>limitOrd</code> . . . . .	46
8.4	<code>limitType</code> of admissible level notations . . . . .	49
8.5	Ordinal collapsing . . . . .	49
8.6	Displaying <code>Ordinals</code> in $\Psi$ format . . . . .	53
8.7	Admissible level ordinal collapsing . . . . .	53
<b>9</b>	<b>AdmisLevOrdinal class</b>	<b>56</b>
9.1	<code>compare</code> member function . . . . .	56
9.2	<code>limitElement</code> member function . . . . .	61
9.3	<code>isValidLimitOrdParam</code> member function . . . . .	73
9.4	<code>limitInfo</code> , <code>limitType</code> and <code>embedType</code> member functions . . . . .	73
9.5	<code>maxLimitType</code> member function . . . . .	73
9.6	<code>limitOrd</code> member function . . . . .	73
9.7	<code>fixedPoint</code> member function . . . . .	77
9.8	Operators . . . . .	79
<b>10</b>	<b>Nested Embedding</b>	<b>80</b>
10.1	Filling the Gaps . . . . .	80

<b>11</b>	<b>NestedEmbedOrdinal class</b>	<b>88</b>
11.1	compare member function . . . . .	88
11.2	class NestedEmbeddings . . . . .	91
11.2.1	compare member function . . . . .	91
11.2.2	nextLeast member function . . . . .	91
11.3	limitElement member function . . . . .	91
11.4	isValidLimitOrdParam and maxLimitType member functions . . . . .	102
11.5	limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions . . . . .	102
11.6	limitOrd member function . . . . .	102
11.7	fixedPoint member function . . . . .	102
<b>12</b>	<b>Philosophical Issues</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Formalizing objective mathematics</b>	<b>107</b>
A.1	Introduction . . . . .	107
A.1.1	The mathematics of recursive processes . . . . .	107
A.1.2	The uncountable . . . . .	107
A.1.3	Expanding the foundations of mathematics . . . . .	108
A.2	Background . . . . .	108
A.2.1	The ordinal hierarchy . . . . .	109
A.3	The <i>true</i> power set . . . . .	109
A.4	Mathematical Objects . . . . .	110
A.4.1	Properties of properties . . . . .	111
A.4.2	Gödel and mathematical creativity . . . . .	111
A.4.3	Cantor's incompleteness proof . . . . .	111
A.5	Axioms of ZFC . . . . .	111
A.5.1	Axiom of extensionality . . . . .	112
A.5.2	Axiom of the empty set . . . . .	112
A.5.3	Axiom of unordered pairs . . . . .	112
A.5.4	Axiom of union . . . . .	112
A.5.5	Axiom of infinity . . . . .	113
A.5.6	Axiom scheme of replacement . . . . .	113
A.5.7	Power set axiom . . . . .	114
A.5.8	Axiom of Choice . . . . .	114
A.6	The axioms of ZFC summary . . . . .	114
A.7	The Objective Parts of ZF . . . . .	115
A.8	Formalization of the Objective Parts of ZF . . . . .	116
A.8.1	Axioms unchanged from ZF . . . . .	116
A.8.2	Objective axiom of replacement . . . . .	116
A.9	An Objective Interpretation of ZFC . . . . .	117
A.10	A Creative Philosophy of Mathematics . . . . .	117

<b>B</b>	<b>Command line interface</b>	<b>119</b>
B.1	Introduction . . . . .	119
B.2	Command line options . . . . .	119
B.3	Help topics . . . . .	121
B.4	Ordinals . . . . .	121
B.5	Predefined ordinals . . . . .	122
B.6	Syntax . . . . .	122
B.7	Ordinal lists . . . . .	122
B.8	Commands . . . . .	123
	B.8.1 All commands . . . . .	123
	B.8.2 Commands with options . . . . .	123
B.9	Member functions . . . . .	124
B.10	Comparison operators . . . . .	125
B.11	Examples . . . . .	125
	B.11.1 Simple ordinal arithmetic . . . . .	126
	B.11.2 Comparison operators . . . . .	126
	B.11.3 Display options . . . . .	126
	B.11.4 Member functions . . . . .	127
	B.11.5 Veblen function of N ordinals . . . . .	127
	B.11.6 Extended Veblen function . . . . .	128
	B.11.7 Admissible countable ordinal notations . . . . .	129
	B.11.8 Admissible notations drop down parameter . . . . .	129
	B.11.9 Admissible notations context parameter . . . . .	131
	B.11.10 Lists of ordinals . . . . .	131
	B.11.11 List of descending trees . . . . .	132
	<b>References</b>	<b>133</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>135</b>

## List of Tables

1	Ordinal C++ code examples . . . . .	14
2	Cases for computing <code>Ordinal::limitElement</code> . . . . .	15
3	<code>Ordinal::limitElement</code> examples. . . . .	15
4	Base class <code>Ordinal</code> operators. . . . .	16
5	Ordinal arithmetic examples . . . . .	16
6	<code>Ordinal</code> multiply examples . . . . .	18
7	C++ <code>Ordinal</code> exponentiation examples . . . . .	19
8	<code>Ordinal</code> exponential examples . . . . .	20
9	Cases for computing $\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).limitElement(i)$ . . . . .	23
10	Cases for computing $\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).limitElement(i)$ . . . . .	25
11	<code>finiteFunctional</code> Ordinal Calculator code examples . . . . .	26
12	<code>finiteFunctional</code> C++ code examples . . . . .	27

13	<code>FiniteFuncOrdinal</code> C++ code examples . . . . .	27
14	<code>FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> cases . . . . .	29
15	<code>FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> exit codes . . . . .	30
16	<code>FiniteFuncOrdinal</code> multiply examples . . . . .	33
17	<code>FiniteFuncOrdinal</code> exponential examples . . . . .	35
18	<code>FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitOrdCom</code> . . . . .	36
19	<code>iterativeFunctional</code> C++ code examples . . . . .	37
20	<code>IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> cases . . . . .	39
21	<code>IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> exit codes . . . . .	40
22	<code>IterFuncOrdinal</code> multiply examples . . . . .	42
23	<code>IterFuncOrdinal</code> exponential examples . . . . .	43
24	<code>limitType</code> and <code>maxLimitType</code> examples . . . . .	47
25	Equations for $[[\delta]]$ , $[\eta]$ and $[[\eta]]$ . . . . .	48
26	$[[\delta]]$ , $[[\eta]]$ and $[[\eta]]$ parameter examples in increasing order . . . . .	48
27	$\Psi$ collapsing function with bounds . . . . .	51
28	$\Psi$ collapsing function at critical limits . . . . .	52
29	Structure of $[[1]]\omega_1$ . . . . .	55
30	<code>admisLevelFunctional</code> C++ code examples . . . . .	58
31	Symbols used in compare tables 32 and 33 . . . . .	59
32	<code>AdmisNormalElement::compare</code> summary . . . . .	60
33	<code>AdmisNormalElement::compareCom</code> summary . . . . .	60
34	<code>LimitTypeInfo</code> descriptions through <code>admisCodeLevel</code> . . . . .	62
35	Symbols used in <code>limitElement</code> Tables 36 to 39 and <code>limitOrd</code> Table 48 . . . . .	63
36	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitElement</code> cases . . . . .	64
37	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> cases . . . . .	64
38	<code>AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement</code> cases . . . . .	65
39	<code>AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom</code> cases . . . . .	65
40	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitElement</code> exit codes . . . . .	66
41	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom</code> exit codes . . . . .	67
42	<code>AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement</code> exit codes . . . . .	67
43	<code>AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom</code> exit codes . . . . .	68
44	<code>limitElement</code> and <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> examples through <code>admisCodeLevel</code> . . . . .	69
45	<code>AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement</code> examples part 1. . . . .	70
46	<code>AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement</code> examples part 2. . . . .	71
47	<code>AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement</code> examples part 3. . . . .	72
48	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom</code> cases . . . . .	75
49	<code>AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom</code> exit codes . . . . .	76
50	<code>limitOrd</code> and <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> examples through <code>admisCodeLevel</code> . . . . .	77
51	<code>AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd</code> examples. . . . .	78
52	<code>LimitTypeInfo</code> descriptions through <code>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> . . . . .	86
53	<code>limitElement</code> and <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> examples through <code>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> . . . . .	87
54	<code>NestedEmbedOrdinal</code> interpreter code examples . . . . .	90
55	Symbols used in compare Table 56 . . . . .	92
56	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare</code> summary . . . . .	92
57	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement</code> cases . . . . .	94

58	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq</code> cases . . . . .	95
59	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement</code> cases . . . . .	96
60	<code>AdmisNormalElement::paramLimitElement</code> cases . . . . .	97
61	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement</code> examples . . . . .	98
62	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq</code> examples . . . . .	99
63	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement</code> examples . . . . .	100
64	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::paramLimitElement</code> examples . . . . .	100
65	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement</code> transitions . . . . .	101
66	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd</code> cases . . . . .	103
67	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd</code> examples . . . . .	104
68	<code>limitOrd</code> and <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> examples through <code>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> . .	105

## List of Figures

1	Defining <code>AdmisLevOrdinals</code> with <code>cppList</code> . . . . .	57
2	Defining <code>NestedEmbedOrdinals</code> with <code>cppList</code> . . . . .	89

## 1 Introduction

The ordinal calculator is a tool for learning about the ordinal hierarchy and ordinal notations. It is also a research tool. Its motivating goal is ultimately to expand the foundations of mathematics by using computer technology to manage the combinatorial explosion in complexity that comes with explicitly defining the recursive ordinals implicitly defined by the axioms of Zermelo Frankel set theory[6, 3]. The underlying philosophy focuses on what formal systems tell us about physically realizable combinatorial processes.[4]. Appendix A elaborates on this.

Appendix B “Using the ordinal calculator” is the user’s manual for the interactive mode of this program. It describes how to download the program and use it from the command line. It is available as a separate manual at: [www.mtnmath.com/ord/ordCalc.pdf](http://www.mtnmath.com/ord/ordCalc.pdf). This document is intended for those who want to understand the theory on which the program is based, understand the structure of the program or use and expand the program in C++.

All the source code and documentation (including this manual) is licensed for use and distribution under the GNU General Public License, version 2. The executables link to some libraries that are covered by the more restrictive version 3 of this license.

### 1.1 Intended audience

This document is targeted to mathematicians with limited experience in computer programming and computer scientists with limited knowledge of the foundations of mathematics. Thus it contains substantial tutorial material, often as footnotes. The ideas in this paper have been implemented in the C++ programming language. C++ keywords and constructs are in **teletype font**. This paper is both a top level introduction to this computer code and a description of the theory that the code is based on. The C++ tutorial material in this paper is intended to make the paper self contained for someone not familiar with the

language. However it is not intended as programming tutorial. Anyone unfamiliar with C++, who wants to modify the code in a significant way, should consult one of the many tutorial texts on the language. By using the command line interface described in Appendix B, one can use most of the facilities of the program interactively with no knowledge of C++.

## 1.2 The Ordinals

The ordinals are the backbone of mathematics. They generalize induction on the integers<sup>1</sup> in an open ended way. More powerful modes of induction are defined by defining larger ordinals and not by creating new laws of induction.

The smallest ordinals are the integers. Other ordinals are defined as infinite sets<sup>2</sup>. The smallest infinite ordinal is the set of all integers. Infinite objects are not subject to computational manipulation. However the set of all integers can be represented by a computer program that lists the integers. This is an abstraction. Real programs cannot run forever error free. However the program itself is a finite object, a set of instructions, that a computer program can manipulate and transform. Ordinals at or beyond  $\omega$  may or may not exist as infinite objects in some ideal abstract reality, but many of them can have their structure represented by a computer program. This does not extend to ordinals that are not countable, but it can extend beyond the recursive ordinals<sup>3</sup>.

Ordinal notations assign unique finite strings to a subset of the countable ordinals. Associated with a notation system is a recursive algorithm to rank ordinal notations ( $<$ ,  $>$  and  $=$ ). For recursive ordinals there is also an algorithm that, given an input notation for some ordinal  $\alpha$ , enumerates notations of all smaller ordinals. This latter algorithm cannot exist for ordinals that are not recursive but an incomplete variant of it can be defined for countable ordinals.

The ultimate goal of this research is to construct notations for large recursive ordinals eventually leading to and beyond a recursive ordinal that captures the combinatorial strength of Zermelo-Frankel set theory (ZF<sup>4</sup>) and thus is strong enough to prove its consistency.

---

<sup>1</sup>Induction on the integers states that a property holds for every integer  $n \geq 0$ , if it is true of 0 and if, for any integer  $x$ , if it is true for  $x$ , it must be true for  $x + 1$ .

$[p(0) \wedge \forall_{x \in \mathbb{N}} p(x) \rightarrow p(x + 1)] \rightarrow \forall_{x \in \mathbb{N}} p(x)$

<sup>2</sup>In set theory 0 is the empty set. 1 is the set containing the empty set. 2 is the set containing 0 and 1. Each finite integer is the union of all smaller integers. Infinite ordinals are also constructed by taking the union of *all* smaller ones. There are three types of Ordinals. 0 or the empty set is the smallest ordinal and the only one not defined by operations on previously defined ordinals. The successor to an ordinal  $a$  is the union of  $a$  and the members of  $a$ . In addition to 0 and successor ordinals, there are limit ordinals. The smallest limit ordinal is the set of all integers or all finite successors of 0 called  $\omega$ .

Ordinals are well ordered by the relation of set membership,  $\in$ . For any two ordinals  $a$  and  $b$  either  $a \in b$ ,  $b \in a$  or  $a = b$ .

A limit ordinal consists of an infinite collection of ordinals that has no maximal or largest element. For example there is no single largest integer. Adding one to the largest that has been defined creates a larger integer.

<sup>3</sup>A recursive ordinal,  $\alpha$ , is one for which there exists a recursive notation. This a recursive process that enumerates notations for all ordinals  $\leq \alpha$  and a recursive process that decides the relative size of any two of these notations. Larger countable ordinals cannot have a recursive notation, but they can be defined as properties of recursive processes that operate on a partially enumerable domain. For more about this see Section 8.

<sup>4</sup> ZF is the widely used Zermelo-Frankel formulation of set theory. It can be thought of as a one page

Computers can help to deal with the inevitable complexity of strong systems of notations. They allow experiments to test one's intuition. Thus a system of notations implemented in a computer program may be able to progress significantly beyond what is possible with pencil and paper alone.

## 2 Ordinal notations

The ordinals whose structure can be enumerated by an ideal computer program are called recursive. The smallest ordinal that is not recursive is the Church-Kleene ordinal  $\omega_1^{CK}$ . For simplicity this is written as  $\omega_1^5$ . Here the focus is on notations for recursive ordinals and larger countable ordinals in later sections. The set that defines a specific ordinal in set theory is unique, but there are many different computer programs that can define a notation system for the same recursive ordinal.

A notation system for a subset of the recursive ordinals must recursively determine the relative size of any two notations. This is best done with a unique notation or normal form for each ordinal represented. Thus it is desirable that an ordinal notation satisfy the following requirements:

1. There is a unique finite string of symbols that represents every ordinal within the system. These are ordinal notations.
2. There is an algorithm (or computer program) that can determine for every two ordinal notations  $a$  and  $b$  if  $a < b$  or  $a > b$  or  $a = b$ <sup>6</sup>. One and only one of these three must hold for every pair of ordinal notations in the system.
3. There is an algorithm that, given an ordinal notation for a limit ordinal,  $a$ , will output an infinite sequence of ordinal notations,  $b_i < a$  for all integers  $i$ . These outputs must satisfy the property that eventually a notation for every ordinal notation  $c < a$  will be output if we recursively apply this algorithm to  $a$  and to every notation the algorithm outputs either directly or indirectly.
4. Each ordinal notation must represent a unique ordinal as defined in set theory. The union of the ordinals represented by the notations output by the algorithm defined in the previous item must be equal to the ordinal represented by  $a$ .

By generalizing induction on the integers, the ordinals are central to the power of mathematics<sup>7</sup>. The larger the recursive ordinals that are provably definable within a system the more powerful it is, at least in terms of its ability to solve consistency questions.

---

computer program for enumerating theorems. See either of the references [6, 3] for these axioms. Writing programs that define notations for the recursive ordinals definable in ZF can be thought of as an attempt to make explicit the combinatorial structures implicitly defined in ZF.

<sup>5</sup>  $\omega_1$  is most commonly used to represent the ordinal of the countable ordinals (the smallest ordinal that is not countable). Since this paper does not deal with uncountable sets (accept indirectly in describing an existing approach to ordinal collapsing in Section 8.5) we can simplify the notation for  $\omega_1^{CK}$  to  $\omega_1$ .

<sup>6</sup> In set theory the relative size of two ordinals is determined by which is a member,  $\in$ , of the other. Because notations must be finite strings, this will not work in a computational approach. An explicit algorithm is used to rank the size of notations.

<sup>7</sup> To prove a property is true for some ordinal,  $a$ , one must prove the following.



Set theoretical approaches to the ordinals can mask the combinatorial structure that the ordinals implicitly define. This can be a big advantage in simplifying proofs, but it is only through the explicit development of that combinatorial structure that one can fully understand the ordinals. That understanding may be crucial to expanding the ordinal hierarchy. Beyond a certain point this is not practical without using computers as a research tool.

## 2.1 Ordinal functions and fixed points

Notations for ordinals are usually defined with strictly increasing ordinal functions on the countable ordinals. A fixed point of a function  $f$  is an ordinal  $a$  with  $f(a) = a$ . For example  $f(x) = n + \alpha$  has every limit ordinal,  $\alpha$ , as a fixed point with  $n$  an integer. In contrast  $f(x) = \alpha + n$  is not a fixed point.

The Veblen hierarchy of ordinal notations is constructed by starting with the function  $\omega^x$ . Using this function, new functions are defined as a sequence of fixed points of previous functions[18, 14, 9]. The first of these functions,  $\varphi(1, \alpha)$  enumerates the fixed points of  $\omega^\alpha$ .  $\varphi(1, \alpha) = \varepsilon_\alpha$ .

The range and domain of these functions are an expandable collection of ordinal notations defined by C++ class, `Ordinal`. The computational analog of fixed points in set theory involves the extension of an existing notation system. A fixed point can be thought of as representing the union of all notations that can be obtained by finite combinations of existing operations on existing ordinal notations. To represent this fixed point ordinal, the notation system must be expanded to include a new symbol for this ordinal. In addition the algorithms that operate on notations must be expanded to handle the additional symbol. In particular the recursive process that satisfies item 3 on page 8 must be expanded. The goal is to do more than add a single new symbol for a single fixed point. The idea is to define powerful expansions that add a rich hierarchy of symbolic representations of larger ordinals.

The simplest example of a fixed point is  $\omega$  the ordinal for the integers. It cannot be reached by any finite sequence of integer additions. Starting with a finite integer and adding  $\omega$  to it cannot get past  $\omega$ .  $n + \omega = \omega$  for all finite integers  $n$ .<sup>8</sup> The first fixed point for the function,  $\omega^x$ , is the ordinal  $\varepsilon_0 = \omega + \omega^\omega + \omega^{\omega^\omega} + \omega^{\omega^{\omega^\omega}} + \dots$  (The parenthesis in this equation are included to make the order of the exponentiation operations clear. They will sometimes be omitted and assumed implicitly from now on.)  $\varepsilon_0$  represents the union of the ordinals represented by notations that can be obtained from finite sequences of operations starting with notations for the ordinals 0 and  $\omega$  and the ordinal notation operations of successor (+1), addition, multiplication and exponentiation.

- 
1. It is true of 0.
  2. If it is true for any ordinal  $b < a$  it must be true of the successor of  $b$  or  $b + 1$ .
  3. If it is true for a sequence of ordinals  $c_i$  such that  $\bigcup_i c_i = c$  and  $c \leq a$ , then it is true of  $c$ .

<sup>8</sup>A fixed point for addition is called a *principal additive ordinal*. Any ordinal  $a > 0$  such that  $a + b = b$  for all  $a < b$  is an additive principle ordinal.

## 2.2 Beyond the recursive ordinals

The `class Ordinal` is not restricted to notations for recursive ordinals. Admissible ordinals extend the concept of recursive ordinals by considering ordinal notations defined by Turing Machines (TM) with oracles<sup>9</sup>[12]. There is an alternative way to extend the idea of recursive notations for ordinals. The recursive ordinals can be characterized by recursive processes that map integers to either processes like themselves or integers. That is a computer program that accepts an integer as input and outputs either a computer program like itself or an integer.

For such a computer program to represent the structure of an ordinal it must be well founded<sup>10</sup>. This means, if one applies any infinite sequence of integer inputs to the base program, it will terminate<sup>11</sup>. Of course it must meet all the other requirements for a notation system.

A recursive process satisfying the requirements on page 8 is well founded and represents the structure of a recursive ordinal. It has been shown that the concept of recursive process well founded for infinite sequences of integers can fully characterize the recursive ordinals[16]. One can generalize this idea to recursive processes well founded for an infinite sequences of notations for recursive ordinals. And of course one can iterate this definition in simple and complex ways. In this way one can define countable ordinals  $> \omega_1^{CK}$  as properties of recursive processes. In contrast to recursive ordinal notations, notations for larger ordinals cannot be associated with algorithms that fully enumerate the structure of the ordinal they represent. However it is possible to define a recursive function that in some ways serves as a substitute (see Section 8.3 on `limitOrd`).

## 2.3 Uncountable ordinals

The ordinal of the countable ordinals,  $\Omega$ , cannot have a computational interpretation in the sense that term is used here. Uncountable ordinals exist in a through the looking glass reality. It is consistent to argue about them because mathematics will always be incomplete. The reals *provably definable* within a formal system form a definite totality. The formulas that define them are recursively enumerable. They are uncountable *from within* the system that defines them but they are countable when viewed externally.

Building incompleteness into the system from the ground up in lieu of claiming cardinality has an *absolute* meaning will, I believe, lead to a more powerful and more understandable mathematics. That is part of the reason I suspect a computational approach may extend

---

<sup>9</sup>A TM oracle is an external device that a TM can query to answer questions that are recursively unsolvable like the computer halting problem. One can assume the existence of an infinite set (not recursive or recursively enumerable) that defines a notation system for all recursive ordinals and consider what further notations are definable by a recursive process with access to this oracle.

<sup>10</sup>In mathematics a well founded relationship is one with no infinite descending chains. Any collection of objects ordered by the relationship must have a minimal element.

<sup>11</sup>The formulation of this property requires quantification over the reals and thus is considered impredicative. (Impredicative sets have definitions that assume their own existence. Some reals can only be defined by quantifying over the set of all reals and this makes them questionable for some mathematicians.) In a computational approach one need not assume there is a set of all objects satisfying the property. Instead one can regard it as a computationally useful property and build objects that satisfy it in an expanding hierarchy. Impredictivity is replaced with explicit incompleteness.

the ordinal hierarchy significantly beyond what is possible by conventional proofs. Writing programs that define ordinal notations and operations on them provides powerful tools to help deal with combinatorial complexity that may vastly exceed the limits of what can be pursued with unaided human intelligence. This is true in most scientific fields and there is no reason to think that the foundations of mathematics is an exception. The core of this paper is about C++ code that defines a notation system for an initial fragment of the recursive ordinals and a subset of larger countable ordinals.

The development of this computational approach initially parallels the conventional approach through the Veblen hierarchy (described in Section 5). The C++ `class Ordinal` is incompletely specified. C++ subclasses and `virtual` functions allow a continued expansion of the `class` as described in the next section. The structure of the recursive ordinals defined in the process are fully specified. Ordinals  $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$  are partially specified.

Mathematics is an inherently creative activity. God did not create the integers, they like every other infinite set, are a human conceptual creation designed to abstract and generalize the real finite operations that God, or at least the forces of nature, did create. The anthology, *God Created the Integers*[10], collects the major papers in the history of mathematics. From these and the commentary it becomes clear that accepting *any infinite totalities* easily leads one to something like ZF. If the integers are a completed totality, then the rationals are ordered pairs of integers with 1 as their only common denominator. Reals are partitions of the rationals into those less than a given real and those greater than that real. This is the Dedekind cut. With the acceptance of that, one is well on the way to the power set axiom and wondering about the continuum hypothesis<sup>12</sup> This mathematics is not false or even irrelevant, but it is only meaningful relative to a particular formal system. Thinking such questions are absolute leads one down a primrose path of pursuing as absolute what is not and cannot be objective truth beyond the confines of a particular formal system.

### 3 Program structure

The C++ programming language<sup>13</sup> has two related features, subclasses and `virtual` functions that are useful in developing ordinal notations. The base `class, Ordinal`, is an open ended programming structure that can be expanded with subclasses. It does not represent a specific set of ordinals and it is not limited to notations for recursive ordinals. Any function that takes `Ordinal` as an argument must allow any subclass of `Ordinal` to be passed to it as an argument.

---

<sup>12</sup>The continuum hypothesis is the assertion that the reals have the smallest cardinality greater than the cardinality of the integers. This means that if the reals can be mapped onto a set (with a unique real for every object in the set) and the the integers cannot then that set can be mapped onto the reals with a unique object for every real.

<sup>13</sup>C++ is an object oriented language combining functions and data in a `class` definition. The data and code that form the `class` are referred to as `class` members. Calls to `nonstatic` member functions can only be made from an instance of the `class`. Data `class` members in a member function definition refer to the particular instance of the `class` from which the function is called.

### 3.1 virtual functions and subclasses

Virtual functions facilitate the expansion of the base **class**. For example there is a base **class** virtual member function **compare** that returns 1, 0, or -1 if its argument (which must be an element of **class** **Ordinal**) is less than, equal to or greater than the ordinal notation it is a member function of. The base **class** defines notations for ordinals less than  $\varepsilon_0$ . As the base **class** is expanded, an extension of the **compare** virtual function must be written to take care of cases involving ordinals greater than  $\varepsilon_0$ . Programs that call the **compare** function will continue to work properly. The correct version of **compare** will automatically be invoked depending on the type of the object (ordinal notation) from which **compare** is called. The original **compare** does not need to be changed but it does need to be written with the expansion in mind. If the argument to **compare** is not in the base **class** then the expanded function must be called. This can be done by calling **compare** recursively using the argument to the original call to **compare** as the **class** instance from which **compare** is called.

It may sound confusing to speak of subclasses as expanding a definition. The idea is that the base **class** is the broadest **class** including all subclasses defined now or that might be defined in the future. The subclass expands the objects in the base **class** by defining a limited subset of new base **class** objects that are the only members of the subclass (until and unless it gets expanded by its own subclasses). This is one way of dealing with the inherent incompleteness of a computational approach to the ordinals.

### 3.2 Ordinal normal forms

Crucial to developing ordinal notations is to construct a *unique* representation for every ordinal. The starting point for this is the Cantor normal form. Every ordinal,  $\alpha$ , can be represented by an expression of the following form:

$$\alpha = \omega^{\alpha_1} n_1 + \omega^{\alpha_2} n_2 + \omega^{\alpha_3} n_3 + \dots + \omega^{\alpha_k} n_k \quad (1)$$

$$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

The  $\alpha_k$  are ordinal notations and the  $n_k$  are integers  $> 0$ .

Because  $\varepsilon_0 = \omega^{\varepsilon_0}$  the Cantor normal form gives unique representation only for ordinals less than  $\varepsilon_0$ . This is handled by requiring that the normal form notation for a fixed point ordinal be the simplest expression that represents the ordinal. For example, A notation for the Veblen hierarchy used in this paper (see Section 5) defines  $\varepsilon_0$  as  $\varphi(1, 0)$ . Thus the normal form for  $\varepsilon_0$  would be  $\varphi(1, 0)^{14}$  not  $\omega^{\varphi(1, 0)}$ . Note  $\varphi(1, 0)^2$  is displayed as  $\omega^{\varepsilon_0^2}$ .

The **Ordinal** base **class** represents an ordinal as a linked list of terms of the form  $\omega^{\alpha_k} n_k$ . This limits the base **class** to ordinals of the form  $\omega^\alpha$  where  $\alpha$  is a previously defined member of the base **class**. These are the ordinals less than  $\varepsilon_0$ . For larger ordinals we must define subclasses. The base **class** for each term of an **Ordinal** is **CantorNormalElement** and again subclasses are required to represent ordinals larger than or equal to  $\varepsilon_0$ .

---

<sup>14</sup>In the ordinal calculator  $\varphi(1, \alpha)$  is displayed as  $\varepsilon_\alpha$ .

### 3.3 Memory management

Most **Ordinals** are constructed from previously defined ones. Those constructions need to reference the ordinals used in defining them. These must not be deleted while the object that uses them still exists. This usually requires that **Ordinals** be created using the **new** C++ construct. Objects declared without using **new** are automatically deleted when the block in which they occur exits. This program does not currently implement any garbage collection. Ordinals created with **new** are not deleted until the program exits or the user explicitly deletes them. With the size of memory today this is usually not a problem but eventually a new version of the program should free space no longer being used.

## 4 Ordinal base class

All ordinal notations defined now or in the future in this system are include in base **class**, **Ordinal**.<sup>15</sup> With no subclasses only notations for ordinals  $< \epsilon_0$  are defined. Sections 6, 7, 9 and 11 describe subclasses that extend the notation system to large recursive ordinals and to countable admissible ordinals.

The finite **Ordinals** and  $\omega$  are defined using the constructor<sup>16</sup> for **class** **Ordinal**.<sup>17</sup> Other ordinals  $< \epsilon_0$  are usually defined with addition, multiplication and exponentiation of previously defined **Ordinals** (see Section 4.4).

The **Ordinal** for 12 is written as “**const Ordinal& twelve = \* new Ordinal(12)**”<sup>18</sup> in C++. The **Ordinals** for **zero**, **one** and **omega** are defined in global name space **ord**<sup>19</sup> The **Ordinals** **two** through **six** are defined as members of **class Ordinal**<sup>20</sup>.

The standard operations for ordinal arithmetic (+, \* for  $\times$  and ^ for exponentiation) are defined for all **Ordinal** instances. Expressions involving exponentiation must use parenthesis to indicate precedence because C++ gives lower precedence to ^ then it does to addition and multiplication<sup>21</sup>. In C++ the standard use of ^ is for the boolean operation exclusive or. Some examples of infinite **Ordinals** created by **Ordinal** expressions are shown in Table 1.

**Ordinals** that are a sum of terms are made up of a sequence of instances of the **class** **CantorNormalElement** each instance of this class contains an integer **factor** that multiplies the term and an **Ordinal** exponent of  $\omega$ . For finite ordinals this exponent is 0.

---

<sup>15</sup>**Ordinal** when capitalized and in **tt** font, refers to the expandable C++ **class** of ordinal notations.

<sup>16</sup>The constructor of a **class** object is a special member function that creates an instance of the **class** based on the its parameters.

<sup>17</sup>The integer ordinals are not defined in this program using the C++ **int** data type but a locally defined **Int** data type that uses the Mpir offshoot of the Gnu Multiple Precision Arithmetic Library to allow for arbitrarily large integers depending on the memory of the computer the program is run on.

<sup>18</sup>In the interactive ordinal calculator (see Appendix B) write “**twelve = 12**” or just use **12** in an expression.

<sup>19</sup>All global variables in this implementation are defined in the **namespace** **ord**. This simplifies integration with existing programs. Such variables must have the prefix ‘**ord::**’ prepended to them or occur in a file in which the statement “**using namespace ord;**” occurs before the variable is referenced.

<sup>20</sup>Reference to members of **class Ordinal** must include the prefix “**Ordinal::**” except in member functions of **Ordinal**

<sup>21</sup>The interactive mode of entering ordinal expressions (see Appendix B) has the desired precedence and does not require parenthesis to perform exponentiation before multiplication.

C++ code	Ordinal
<code>omega+12</code>	$\omega + 12$
<code>omega*3</code>	$\omega^3$
<code>omega*3 + 12</code>	$\omega^3 + 12$
<code>omega^5</code>	$\omega^5$
<code>omega^(omega^12)</code>	$\omega^{\omega^{12}}$
<code>(omega^(omega^12)*6) + (omega^omega)*8 +12</code>	$\omega^{\omega^{12}6} + \omega^{\omega}8 + 12$

Table 1: Ordinal C++ code examples

## 4.1 normalForm and texNormalForm member functions

Two `Ordinal` member functions, `normalForm` and `texNormalForm`, return a C++ `string` that can be output to display the value of an `Ordinal` in Cantor normal form or a variation of it defined here for ordinals  $> \varepsilon_0$ . `normalForm` creates a plain text format that is used for input and output in the interactive mode of this program. `texNormalForm` outputs a similar `string` in T<sub>E</sub>X math mode format. This `string` does *not* include the ‘\$’ markers to enter and exit T<sub>E</sub>X math mode. These must be added when this output is included in a T<sub>E</sub>X document. There are examples of this output in Section B.11.3 on **Display options**. Many of the entries in the tables in this manual are generated using `texNormalForm`.

## 4.2 compare member function

The `compare` function has a single `Ordinal` as an argument. It compares the `Ordinal` instance it is a member of with its argument. It scans the terms of both `Ordinals` (see equation 1) in order of decreasing significance. The **exponent**,  $\alpha_k$  and then the **factor**  $n_k$  are compared. If these are both equal the comparison proceeds to the next term of both ordinals. `compare` is called recursively to compare the exponents (which are `Ordinals`) until it resolves to comparing an integer with an infinite ordinal or another integer. It returns 1, 0 or -1 if the ordinal called from is greater than, equal to or less than its argument.

Each term of an ordinal (from Equation 1) is represented by an instance of class `CantorNormalElement` and the bulk of the work of `compare` is done in member function `CantorNormalElement::compare`. This function compares two terms of the Cantor normal form of an ordinal.

## 4.3 limitElement member function

`Ordinal` member function `limitElement` has a single integer parameter. It is only defined for notations of limit ordinals and will abort if called from a successor `Ordinal`. Larger values of this argument produce larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from. This function satisfies requirement 3 on page 8.

In the following description mathematical notation is mixed with C++ code. Thus `limitElement(i)` called from an `Ordinal` class instance that represents  $\omega^\alpha$  is written

This routine has a single exit code, ‘C’. See Section 6.2 for more about this.	
$\alpha = \sum_{m=0,1,\dots,k} \omega^{\alpha_m} n_m$ from equation 1	
$\gamma = \sum_{m=0,1,\dots,k-1} \omega^{\alpha_m} n_m + \omega^{\alpha_k} (n_k - 1)$	
Last Term ( $\omega^{\alpha_k} n_k$ ) Condition	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(i)$
$\alpha_k = 0$ ( $\alpha$ is not a limit)	undefined abort
$\alpha_k = 1$	$\gamma + i$
$\alpha_k > 1 \wedge \alpha_k$ is a successor	$\gamma + \omega^{\alpha_k-1} i$
$\alpha_k$ is a limit	$\gamma + \omega^{(\alpha_k).\text{limitElement}(i)}$

Table 2: Cases for computing `Ordinal::limitElement`

Ordinal	limitElement				
$\omega$	1	2	10	100	786
$\omega 8$	$\omega 7 + 1$	$\omega 7 + 2$	$\omega 7 + 10$	$\omega 7 + 100$	$\omega 7 + 786$
$\omega^2$	$\omega$	$\omega 2$	$\omega 10$	$\omega 100$	$\omega 786$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^2$	$\omega^2 2$	$\omega^2 10$	$\omega^2 100$	$\omega^2 786$
$\omega^\omega$	$\omega$	$\omega^2$	$\omega^{10}$	$\omega^{100}$	$\omega^{786}$
$\omega^{\omega+2}$	$\omega^{\omega+1}$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 2$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 10$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 100$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 786$
$\omega^{\omega^\omega}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 2}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 10}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 100}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 786}$

Table 3: `Ordinal::limitElement` examples.

as  $(\omega^\alpha).\text{limitElement}(i)$ .

The algorithm for `limitElement` uses the Cantor normal form in equation 1. The kernel processing is done in `CantorNormalElement::limitElement`. `limitElement` operates on the last or least significant term of the normal form.  $\gamma$  is used to represent all terms but the least significant. If the least significant term is infinite and has a factor, the  $n_k$  in equation 1, greater than 1,  $\gamma$  will also include the term  $\omega^{\alpha_k} (n_k - 1)$ . The outputs from `limitElement` are  $\gamma$  and a final term that varies according to the conditions in Table 2. Table 3 gives some examples.

## 4.4 Operators

The operators in the base class are built on the successor (or ‘+1’) operation and recursive iteration of that operation. These are shown in Table 4.

The operators are addition, multiplication and exponentiation. These are implemented as C++ overloaded operators: `+`, `*` and `^`<sup>22</sup>. Arithmetic on the ordinals is not commutative,  $3 + \omega = \omega \neq \omega + 3$ . For this and other reasons, caution is required in writing expressions in C++. Precedence and other rules used by the compiler are incorrect for ordinal arithmetic. It is safest to use parenthesis to completely specify the intended operation. Some examples are shown in Table 5.

<sup>22</sup>‘`^`’ is used for ‘exclusive or’ in C++ and has *lower* precedence than any arithmetic operator such as ‘+’. Thus C++ will evaluate `x^y+1` as `x^(y+1)`. Use parenthesis to override this as in `(x^y)+1`.

Operation	Example	Description
addition	$\alpha + \beta$	add 1 to $\alpha$ $\beta$ times
multiplication	$\alpha \times \beta$	add $\alpha$ $\beta$ times
exponentiation	$\alpha^\beta$	multiply $\alpha$ $\beta$ times
nested exponentiation	$\alpha^{\beta^\gamma}$	multiply $\alpha$ $\beta^\gamma$ times
...	...	...

Table 4: Base class `Ordinal` operators.

Expression	Cantor Normal Form	C++ code
$(\omega 4 + 12)\omega$	$\omega^2$	<code>(omega*4+12)*omega</code>
$\omega(\omega 4 + 12)$	$\omega^2 4 + \omega 12$	<code>omega*(omega*4+12)</code>
$\omega^{\omega(\omega+3)}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega 3}$	<code>omega^(omega*(omega+3))</code>
$(\omega + 4)(\omega + 5)$	$\omega^2 + \omega 5 + 4$	<code>(omega+4)*(omega+5)</code>
$(\omega + 2)^{(\omega+2)}$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$	<code>(omega+2)^(omega+2)</code>
$(\omega + 3)^{(\omega+3)}$	$\omega^{\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega+2} 3 + \omega^{\omega+1} 3 + \omega^\omega 3$	<code>(omega+3)^(omega+3)</code>

Table 5: Ordinal arithmetic examples

#### 4.4.1 Addition

In ordinal addition, all terms of the first operand that are at least a factor of  $\omega$  smaller than the leading term of the second can be ignored because of the following:

$$\alpha, \beta \text{ ordinals} \wedge \alpha \geq \beta \rightarrow \beta + \alpha * \omega = \alpha * \omega \quad (2)$$

`Ordinal` addition operates in sequence on the terms of both operands. It starts with the most significant terms. If they have the same exponents. their factors are added. Otherwise, if the second operand's exponent is larger than the first operand's exponent, the remainder of the first operand is ignored. Alternatively, if the second operands most significant exponent is less than the first operands most significant exponent, the leading term of the first operand is added to the result. The remaining terms are compared in the way just described until all terms of both operands have been dealt with.

#### 4.4.2 multiplication

Multiplication of infinite ordinals is complicated by the way addition works. For example:

$$(\omega + 3) \times 2 = (\omega + 3) + (\omega + 3) = \omega \times 2 + 3 \quad (3)$$

Like addition, multiplication works with the leading (most significant) terms of each operand in sequence. The operation that takes the product of terms is a member function of base class `CantorNormalElement`. It can be overridden by subclasses without affecting the algorithm than scans the terms of the two operands. When a subclass of `Ordinal` is added a subclass of `CantorNormalElement` must also be added.



`CantorNormalElement` and each of its subclasses is assigned a `codeLevel` that grows with the depth of class nesting. `codeLevel` for a `CantorNormalElement` is `cantorCodeLevel`. Any Cantor normal form term that is of the form  $\omega^\alpha$  will be at this level regardless of the level of the terms of  $\alpha$ . `codeLevel` determines when a higher level function needs to be invoked. For example if we multiply  $\alpha$  at `cantorCodeLevel` by  $\beta$  at a higher level then a higher level routine must be used. This is accomplished by calling  $\beta.\text{multiplyBy}(\alpha)$  which will invoke the virtual function `multiplyBy` in the subclass  $\beta$  is an instance of.

The routine that multiplies two terms or `CantorNormalElements` first tests the `codeLevel` of its operand and calls `multiplyBy` if necessary. If both operands are at `cantorCodeLevel`, the routine checks if both operands are finite and, if so, returns their integer product. If the first operand is finite and the second is infinite, the second operand is returned unchanged. All remaining cases are handled by adding the exponents of the two operands and multiplying their factors. The exponents are the  $\alpha_i$  and the factors are the  $n_i$  in Equation 1. A `CantorNormalElement` with the computed exponent and factor is returned. If the exponents contain terms higher than `cantorCodeLevel`, this will be dealt with by the routine that does the addition of exponents.

The routine that multiplies single terms is called by a top level routine that scans the terms of the operands. If the second operand does not have a finite term, then only the most significant term of the first operand will affect the result by Equation 2. If the second operand does end in a finite term then all but the most significant term of the first operand, as illustrated by Equation 3, will be added to the result of multiplying the most significant term of the first operand by all terms of the second operand in succession. Some examples are shown in Table 6.

#### 4.4.3 exponentiation

`Ordinal` exponentiation first handles the cases when either argument is zero or one. It then checks if both arguments are finite and, if so, does an integer exponentiation<sup>23</sup>. If the base is finite and the exponent is infinite, the product of the infinite terms in the exponent is computed. If the exponent has a finite term, this product is multiplied by the base taken to the power of this finite term. This product is the result.

If the base is infinite and the exponent is an integer,  $n$ , the base is multiplied by itself  $n$  times. To do this efficiently, all powers of two less than  $n$  are computed. The product of those powers of 2 necessary to generate the result is computed.

If both the base and exponent are infinite, then the infinite terms of the exponent are scanned in decreasing sequence. Each is used as an exponent applied to the most significant term of the base. The sequence of exponentials is multiplied. If the exponent has a finite term then the entire base, not just the leading term, is raised to this finite power using the algorithm described above for a finite exponent and infinite base. That factor is then applied to the previous product of powers.

To compute the above result requires a routine for taking the exponential of a single infinite term of the Cantor normal form i. e. a `CantorNormalElement` (see Equation 1) by another infinite single term. (When `Ordinal` subclasses are defined this is the only routine

---

<sup>23</sup>A large integer exponent can require more memory than is available to store the result and abort the program.

$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha \times \beta$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^2 + \omega + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^2 + \omega 2 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^4$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 2 + \omega 2 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^2 7 + \omega 3 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^2 + \omega + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^2 + \omega 2 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^4$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 2 + \omega 2 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^2 7 + \omega 3 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3$
$\omega^3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 2$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^6$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^6 2 + \omega^3 2$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^7 + \omega^6 + \omega^4 7 + \omega^3 3$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 2 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 4 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^6$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^6 2 + \omega^3 4 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^7 + \omega^6 + \omega^4 7 + \omega^3 6 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 2 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^7$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^7 2 + \omega^4 2 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^8 + \omega^7 + \omega^5 7 + \omega^4 3 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 6$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega+3}$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+3} 2 + \omega^\omega 6$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega+4} + \omega^{\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega+1} 7 + \omega^\omega 9$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^2} 3$

Table 6: Ordinal multiply examples

Expression	Cantor Normal Form	C++ code
$4^{\omega^7+3}$	$\omega^7 64$	<code>Ordinal four(4); four^((omega^7)+3)</code>
$5^{\omega^7+\omega+3}$	$\omega^8 125$	<code>five^ ((omega^7)+omega+3)</code>
$(\omega + 1)^4$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega^2 + \omega + 1$	<code>(omega+1)^4</code>
$(\omega^2 + \omega + 3)^{\omega^2+\omega+1}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+1} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$	<code>((omega^2)+omega+3)^ ((omega^2)+omega+1)</code>
$(\omega^2 + \omega + 3)^{\omega^2+\omega+2}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega+4} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+2} 3 + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+1} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$	<code>((omega^2)+omega+3)^ ((omega^2)+omega+2)</code>

Table 7: C++ `Ordinal` exponentiation examples

that must be overridden.) The algorithm is to multiply the exponent of  $\omega$  from the first operand (the base) by the second operand, That product is used as the exponent of  $\omega$  in the term returned. Table 7 gives some examples with C++ code and some additional examples are shown in Table 8.

## 5 The Veblen hierarchy

This section gives a brief overview of the Veblen hierarchy and the  $\Delta$  operator. See [18, 14, 9] for a more a complete treatment. This is followed by the development of a computational approach for constructing notations for these ordinals up to (but not including) the large Veblen ordinal. We go further in Sections 8 and 9.

The Veblen hierarchy extends the recursive ordinals beyond  $\varepsilon_0$ . A Veblen hierarchy can be constructed from any strictly increasing continuous function<sup>24</sup>  $f$ , whose domain and range are the countable ordinals such that  $f(0) > 0$ .  $f(x) = \omega^x$  satisfies these conditions and is the starting point for constructing the standard Veblen hierarchy. One core idea is to define a new function from an existing one so that the new function enumerates the fixed points of the first one. A fixed point of  $f$  is a value  $v$  such that  $f(v) = v$ . Given an infinite sequence of such functions one can define a new function that enumerates the *common* fixed points of all functions in the sequence. In this way one can iterate the construction of a new function up to any countable ordinal. The Veblen hierarchy based on  $f(x) = \omega^x$  is written as  $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$  and defined as follows.

$$\varphi(0, \beta) = \omega^\beta.$$

$$\varphi(\alpha + 1, \beta) \text{ enumerates the fixed points of } \varphi(\alpha, \beta).$$

$\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$  for  $\alpha$  a limit ordinal,  $\alpha$ , enumerates the intersection of the fixed points of  $\varphi(\gamma, \beta)$  for  $\gamma$  less than  $\alpha$ .

From a Veblen hierarchy of the above sort, one can define a diagonalization function

---

<sup>24</sup>A continuous function,  $f$ , on the ordinals must map limits to limits. Thus for every infinite limit ordinal  $y$ ,  $f(y) = \sup\{f(v) : v < y\}$ . A continuous strictly increasing function on the ordinals is called a normal function.

$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha^\beta$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^3}$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+2} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+1} + \omega^{\omega^3 2}$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+3} + \omega^{\omega^4+2} + \omega^{\omega^4+1} + \omega^{\omega^4}$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^3}$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+2} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+1} 2 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+3} + \omega^{\omega^4+2} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4+1} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4} 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+3}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+6}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^3}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+6}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+9}$
$\omega^3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+3} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+6} 2 + \omega^{\omega+3} 4 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^3}$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+6} 2 + \omega^{\omega^3 2+3} 4 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+9} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4+6} 4 + \omega^{\omega^4+3} 4 + \omega^{\omega^4} 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+4} + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+8} + \omega^{\omega+4} 3 + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^3}$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+8} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+4} 3 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+12} + \omega^{\omega^4+8} 3 + \omega^{\omega^4+4} 3 + \omega^{\omega^4} 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 2 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3$	$\omega^{\omega^4}$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^4 2+\omega} 2 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^5+\omega} 3 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$

Table 8: Ordinal exponential examples

$\varphi(x, 0)$  from which a new Veblen hierarchy can be constructed. This can be iterated and the  $\Delta$  operator does this in a powerful way.

## 5.1 The delta operator

The  $\Delta$  operator is defined as follows[14, 9].

- $\Delta_0(\psi)$  enumerates the fixed points of the normal (continuous and strictly increasing) function on the ordinals  $\psi$ .
- $\Delta_{\alpha'}(\varphi) = \Delta_0(\varphi^\alpha(-, 0))$ . That is it enumerates the fixed points of the diagonalization of the Veblen hierarchy constructed from  $\varphi^\alpha$ .
- $\Delta_\alpha(\varphi)$  for  $\alpha$  a limit ordinal enumerates  $\bigcap_{\gamma < \alpha} \text{range } \Delta_\gamma(\varphi)$ .
- $\varphi_0^\alpha = \varphi$ .
- $\varphi_{\beta'}^\alpha = \Delta_\alpha(\varphi_\beta^\alpha)$ .
- $\varphi_\beta^\alpha$  for  $\beta$  a limit ordinal enumerates  $\bigcap_{\gamma < \beta} \text{range } \varphi_\gamma^\alpha$ .

The function that enumerates the fixed points of a base function is a function on functions. The Veblen hierarchy is constructed by iterating this function on functions starting with  $\omega^x$ . A generalized Veblen hierarchy is constructed by a similar iteration starting with any function on the countable ordinals,  $f(x)$ , that is strictly increasing and continuous (see Note 24) with  $f(0) > 0$ . The  $\Delta$  operator defines a higher level function. Starting with the function on functions used to define a general Veblen hierarchy, it defines a hierarchy of functions on functions. The  $\Delta$  operator constructs a higher level function that builds and then diagonalizing a Veblen hierarchy.

In a computational approach, such functions can only be partially defined on objects in an always expandable computational framework. The **classes** in which the functions are defined and the functions themselves are designed to be extensible as future subclasses are added to the system.

## 5.2 A finite function hierarchy

An obvious extension called the Veblen function is to iterate the functional hierarchy any finite number of times. This can be represented as a function on ordinal notations,

$$\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n). \tag{4}$$

Each of the parameters is an ordinal notation and the function evaluates to an ordinal notation. The first parameter is the most significant. It represents the iteration of the highest level function. Each successive ordinal<sup>25</sup> operand specifies the level of iteration of the next

---

<sup>25</sup> All references to ordinals in the context of describing the computational approach refer to ordinal notations. The word notation will sometimes be omitted when it is obviously meant and would be tedious to keep repeating.

lowest level function. With a single parameter Equation 4 is the function  $\omega^x$  ( $\varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$ ). With two parameters,  $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$ , it is the Veblen hierarchy constructed from the base function  $\omega^x$ . With three parameters we have the  $\Delta$  hierarchy built on this initial Veblen hierarchy. In particular the following holds.

$$\varphi(\alpha, \beta, x) = \Delta_\alpha \varphi_\beta^\alpha(x) \quad (5)$$

### 5.3 The finite function normal form

The Veblen function and its extension to a function with an arbitrary finite number of parameters requires the following extension to the Cantor Normal Form in Equation 1.

$$\alpha = \alpha_1 n_1 + \alpha_2 n_2 + \alpha_3 n_3 + \dots + \alpha_k n_k \quad (6)$$

$$\alpha_i = \varphi(\beta_{1,i}, \beta_{2,i}, \dots, \beta_{m_i,i})$$

$$k \geq 1, k \geq i \geq 1, m_i \geq 1, n_k \geq 1, \alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

$$\alpha_i \text{ and } \beta_{i,j} \text{ are ordinals; } i, j, k, m_i, n_k \text{ are integers.}$$

Note that  $\varphi(\beta) = \omega^\beta$  so the above includes the Cantor normal form terms. To obtain a unique representation for each ordinal the rule is adopted that all normal forms must be reduced to the simplest expression that represents the same ordinal. For example  $\varphi(1, 0) = \varepsilon_0 = \omega^{\varepsilon_0} = \varphi(\varphi(1, 0))$ . This requires that fixed points be detected and reduced as described in 6.3.

In this computational approach, the meaning of ordinal notations is defined by functions `compare` and `limitElement`. What `compare` must do is defined by `limitElement` which defines each notation in terms of notations for smaller ordinals.

### 5.4 `limitElement` for finite functions

The `LimitElement` member function for an ordinal notation `ord` defines `ord` by enumerating notations for smaller ordinals such that the union of the ordinals those notations represent is the ordinal represented by `ord`. As with base `class Ordinal` all but the least significant term is copied unchanged to each output of `limitElement`. Table 2 for `Ordinal::limitElement` specifies how terms, excluding the least significant and the factors (the  $n_i$  in Equation 1), are handled. The treatment of these excluded terms does not change for the extended normal form in Equation 6 and is handled by base `class` routines. Table 9 extends Table 2 by specifying how the least significant normal form term (if it is  $\geq \varepsilon_0$ ) is handled in constructing `limitElement(i)`. If the factor of this term is greater than 1 or there are other terms in the ordinal notation then the algorithms from Table 2 must also be used in computing the final output.

Table 9 uses pseudo C++ code adapted from the implementation of `limitElement`. Variable names have been shortened to limit the size of the table and other simplifications have been made. However the code accurately describes the logic of the program. Variable `ret` is

$\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ from Equation 6.			
lp1, rep1 and rep2 abbreviate limPlus_1 replace1 and replace2.			
Conditions on the least significant non zero parameters, leastOrd (index least) and nxtOrd (index nxt)		Routines rep1 and rep2 replace 1 or 2 parameters in Equation 6. The index and value to replace (one or two instances) are the parameters to these routines. lp1() avoids fixed points by adding one to an ordinal with psuedoCodeLevel > cantorCodeLevel (see Section 6.3 on fixed points). ret is the result returned.	
X	nxtOrd	leastOrd	ret= $\alpha$ .limitElement(i)
FB	ignore	successor <sup>2</sup>	ret=rep2(least,leastOrd-1,least+1,1); for (int j=1; j<i; j++) ret= rep2(least,leastOrd-1,least+1,ret.lp1());
FD	successor	successor <sup>3</sup>	ret=rep1(least,leastOrd-1).lp1(); for (int j=1; j<i; j++) ret=rep2(nxt, nxtOrd-1, nxt+1,ret.lp1());
FL	ignore	limit <sup>1</sup>	ret=rep1(least,leastOrd.limitElement(i).lp1());
FN	limit	successor <sup>3</sup>	tmp=rep1(least,leastOrd-1).lp1(); ret=rep2(nxt,nxtOrd.limitElement(i).lp1(), nxt+1,tmp);

The ‘X’ column gives the exit code from limitElement (see Section 6.2).

1 least significant non zero parameter may or may not be least significant.

2 least significant non zero parameter is not least significant.

3 least significant non zero parameter is least significant.

Table 9: Cases for computing  $\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).$ limitElement(i)

the result or output of the subroutine. Different sequences are generated based on the two least significant non zero parameters of  $\varphi$  in Equation 4 and whether the least significant non zero term is the least significant term (including those that are zero). The idea is to construct an infinite sequence with a limit that is not reachable with a finite sequence of smaller notations.

## 5.5 An iterative functional hierarchy

A finite functional hierarchy with an arbitrarily large number of parameters can be expanded with a limit that is a sequence of finite functionals with an ever increasing number of parameters. Using this as the successor operation and taking the union of all hierarchies defined by a limit ordinal allows iteration of a functional hierarchy up to any recursive ordinal. The key to defining this iteration is the `limitElement` member function.

To support this expanded notation the normal form in Equation 6 is expanded as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &= \alpha_1 n_1 + \alpha_2 n_2 + \alpha_3 n_3 + \dots + \alpha_k n_k \\ \alpha_i &= \varphi_{\gamma_i}(\beta_{1,i}, \beta_{2,i}, \dots, \beta_{m_i,i}) \\ k \geq 1, k \geq i \geq 1, m_i \geq 1, n_k \geq 1, \alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k \\ \alpha_i \text{ and } \beta_{i,j} &\text{ are ordinals; } i, j, k, m_i, n_k \text{ are integers.}\end{aligned}\tag{7}$$

$\gamma_i$ , the subscript to  $\varphi$ , is the ordinal the functional hierarchy is iterated up to.  $\varphi_0(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ .  $\varphi_1(0) = \varphi_1$  is the notation for an infinite union of the ordinals represented by finite functionals. Specifically it represents the union of ordinals with notations:  $\varphi(1), \varphi(1, 0), \varphi(1, 0, 0), \dots$ .  $\varphi(1) = \omega$ ,  $\varphi(1, 0) = \varepsilon_0$  and  $\varphi(1, 0, 0) = \Gamma_0$ .  $\varphi_0(\alpha) = \varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$  and  $\varphi_{\gamma+1} = \varphi_\gamma(1) \cup \varphi_\gamma(1, 0) \cup \varphi_\gamma(1, 0, 0), \dots$ .

The definition of `limitElement` for this hierarchy is shown in Table 10. This is an extension of Table 9. That table and the definition of `compare` (See Section 7.1) define the notations represented by Equation 7. The subclass `FiniteFuncOrdinal` (Section 6) defines finite functional notations for recursive ordinals. The subclass `IterFuncOrdinal` (Section 7) defines iterative functional notations for recursive ordinals.

## 6 FiniteFuncOrdinal class

`FiniteFuncOrdinal` class is derived from `Ordinal` base class. It implements ordinal notations for the normal form in Equation 6. Each term or  $\alpha_i n_i$  is defined by an instance of class `FiniteFuncNormalElement` or `CantorNormalElement`. Any term that is a `FiniteFuncNormalElement` will have member `codeLevel` set to `finiteFuncCodeLevel`.

The `FiniteFuncOrdinal` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use functions `psi` or `finiteFunctional`<sup>26</sup>. `psi` constructs notations for the initial Veblen hierarchy. It requires exactly two parameters (for the single parameter case use  $\varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$ ). `finiteFunctional` accepts 3 to 5 parameters. For more than 5 use a

<sup>26</sup>In the interactive ordinal calculator the `psi` function can be use with any number of parameters to define a `FiniteFuncOrdinal`. See Section B.11.5 for some examples.



$\alpha = \varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ from Equation 7. For this table $m = 1$ .		
<b>X</b>	Condition	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(i)$
E	$\beta_1 = 0, \gamma$ limit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}()}(0)$
F	$\beta_1 = 0, \gamma$ successor	$\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\varphi_{\gamma-1}(0), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
G	$\beta_1$ limit	$\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}())$
H	$\beta_1$ successor $\gamma$ limit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}()}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}(), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
I	$\beta_1$ successor $\gamma$ successor	$\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}(), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
J	$m > 1$	See Table 9 for more than one $\beta_i$ parameter.

The ‘**X**’ column gives the exit code from `limitElement` (see Section 6.2).

If  $\beta_1 = 0$ , it is the only  $\beta_i$ . Leading zeros are normalized away.

Table 10: Cases for computing  $\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).\text{limitElement}(i)$

NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` or `createParameters` to create this array. `createParameters` can have 1 to 9 parameters all of which must be pointers to `Ordinals`.

Some examples are show in Table 12. The direct use of the `FiniteFuncOrdinal` constructor is shown in Table 13. The ‘`Ordinal`’ column of both tables is created using `Ordinal::texNormalForm` which uses the standard notation for  $\varepsilon_\alpha$  and  $\Gamma_\alpha$  where appropriate. These functions reduce fixed points to their simplest expression and declare an `Ordinal` instead of a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` if appropriate. The first line of Table 12 is an example of this.

`FiniteFuncOrdinal` can be called with 3 or 4 parameters. For additional parameters, it can be called with a NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinal` notations. `createParameters` can be used to create this array as shown in the last line of Table 12<sup>27</sup>.

## 6.1 compare member function

Because of virtual functions, there is no need for `FiniteFuncOrdinal::compare`. The work of comparing the sequence of terms in Equation 6 is done by `Ordinal::compare` and routines it calls. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` is automatically called for comparing individual terms in the normal form from Equation 6. It overrides `CantorNormalElement::compare`. It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument term. The  $\beta_{j,i}$  in Equation 6 are represented by the elements of array `funcParameters` in C++.

The `FiniteFuncNormalElement` object `compare` (or any class member function) is called from is ‘`this`’ in C++. The `CantorNormalElement` argument to `compare` is `trm`. If `trm.codeLevel > finiteFuncCodeLevel`<sup>28</sup> then `-trm.compare(*this)` is returned. This invokes the subclass member function associated with the subclass and `codeLevel` of `trm`.

`CantorNormalElement::compare` only needs to test the exponents and if those are equal the factors of the two normal form terms being compared. An arbitrarily large number

<sup>27</sup>The ‘&’ character in the last line in Table 12 is the C++ syntax that constructs a pointer to the object ‘&’ precedes.

<sup>28</sup> `finiteFuncCodeLevel` is the `codeLevel`(see Section 4.4.2) of a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`.

Ordinal Calculator code	Ordinal
( w <sup>w</sup> )	$\omega^\omega$
epsilon( 0 )	$\varepsilon_0$
epsilon( 1 )	$\varepsilon_1$
psi( epsilon( 0 ), 1 )	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 1)$
epsilon( 2 )	$\varepsilon_2$
gamma( 0 )	$\Gamma_0$
psi( 1, 0, 1 )	$\varphi(1, 0, 1)$
psi( 1, 0, 2 )	$\varphi(1, 0, 2)$
gamma( 2 )	$\Gamma_2$
psi( 1, 0, w )	$\varphi(1, 0, \omega)$
psi( 1, epsilon( 0 ), w )	$\varphi(1, \varepsilon_0, \omega)$
psi( 1, 0, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
psi( 2, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$
psi( 3, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$
psi( w, 1, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$
psi( 1, 0, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
psi( w + 4, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega + 4, 0, 0)$
psi( 4, 12 )	$\varphi(4, 12)$
psi( 3, ( w <sup>2</sup> ) + 2 )	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 2)$
psi( 1, 1, 1 )	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$
psi( w, 1, 1 )	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 1)$
psi( 2, 0, 2, 1 )	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 1)$
psi( w, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$
psi( w, w )	$\varphi(\omega, \omega)$
psi( ( w <sup>w</sup> ), 0, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, 0, 0)$
psi( w, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$
psi( w, 0, 0, 0 )	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0)$
psi( 2, psi( 2, 0 ), epsilon( 0 ) )	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi( 3, psi( 2, 0 ), epsilon( 0 ) )	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi( 3, psi( 2, 0, 0, 0 ), w )	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$
psi( 3, psi( 2, 0, 0, 0 ), epsilon( 0 ) )	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi( 3, psi( 2, 0, 0, 0 ), epsilon( 1 ) )	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_1)$
psi( psi( 2, 0 ), gamma( 0 ), epsilon( 0 ) )	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \varepsilon_0)$
psi( w, 1 )	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$
psi( w, 5 )	$\varphi(\omega, 5)$
psi( w, 0, 1 )	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$

Table 11: finiteFunctional Ordinal Calculator code examples

C++ code	Ordinal
psi(zero,omega)	$\omega^\omega$
psi(one,zero)	$\varepsilon_0$
psi(one,one)	$\varepsilon_1$
psi(eps0,one)	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 1)$
psi(one,Ordinal::two)	$\varepsilon_2$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,zero)	$\Gamma_0$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,one)	$\varphi(1, 0, 1)$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,Ordinal::two)	$\varphi(1, 0, 2)$
finiteFunctional(one,Ordinal::two,zero)	$\Gamma_2$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,omega)	$\varphi(1, 0, \omega)$
finiteFunctional(one,eps0,omega)	$\varphi(1, \varepsilon_0, \omega)$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,zero,zero)	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
finiteFunctional(createParameters(&one,&zzero,&zzero,&zzero,&zzero))	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 12: finiteFunctional C++ code examples

C++ code	Ordinal
const Ordinal * const params[] = {&Ordinal::one,&Ordinal::zero,0};	
const FiniteFuncOrdinal eps0(params);	$\varepsilon_0$
Ordinal eps0_alt = psi(1,0);	$\varepsilon_0$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal eps0_alt2(1,0);	$\varepsilon_0$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gamma0(1,0,0);	$\Gamma_0$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gammaOmega(omega,0,0);	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gammax(gammaOmega,gamma0,omega);	$\varphi(\varphi(\omega, 0, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega)$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal big(1,0,0,0);	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 13: FiniteFuncOrdinal C++ code examples

of `Ordinal` parameters are used to construct a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`. Thus a series of tests is required. This is facilitated by a member function `CantorNormalElement::getMaxParameter` that returns the largest parameter used in constructing this normal form term<sup>29</sup>. If `trm.codeLevel < finiteFuncCodeLevel` then `trm > this` only if the maximum parameter of `trm` is greater than `this`. However the value of `factor` for `this` must be ignored in making this comparison because  $\text{trm} \geq \omega^{\text{trm.getMaxParameter}()}$  and this will swamp the effect of any finite `factor`.

The following describes `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` with a single `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`.

1. If `trm.codeLevel < finiteFuncCodeLevel` the first (and thus largest) term of the exponent of the argument is compared to `this`, ignoring the two `factors`. If the result is nonzero that result is returned. Otherwise -1 is returned.
2. If the first term of the maximum parameter of the ordinal notation `compare` is called from is, ignoring factors,  $\geq \text{trm}$ , return 1.
3. If `this`  $\leq$  the maximum parameter of `trm` return -1.

If the above is not decisive `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compareFiniteParams` is called to compare in sequence the number of parameters and then the size of each parameter in succession starting with the most significant. If any difference is encountered that is returned as the result otherwise the result depends on the relative size of the two factors.

## 6.2 limitElement member function

As with `compare` there is no need for `FiniteFuncOrdinal::limitElement`. The `Ordinal` member function is adequate. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `CantorNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 4.3. Thus it takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for this argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `FiniteFuncNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. This will be referred to as the input term to `limitElement`.

`Ordinal::limitElement` copies all but the last term of the normal form of its input to the output it generates. For both `Ordinals` and `FiniteFuncOrdinals` this is actually done in `OrdinalImpl::limitElement`<sup>30</sup> The last term of the result is determined by a number of conditions on the last term of the input in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement`.

Tables 2 and 9 fully define `FiniteFuncOrdinal::limitElement`. The 'X' column in Table 9 connect each table entry to the section of code preceding `RETURN1`. This is a debugging macro which has a quoted letter as a parameter. This letter is an exit code that matches the **X** column in Table 9. The C++ pseudo code in the table uses shorter variable names and takes other shortcuts, but accurately reflects the logic in the source code.

<sup>29</sup>For efficiency the constructor of a `FiniteFuncNormalElement` finds and saves the maximum parameter. For a `CantorNormalElement` the maximum parameter is the `exponent` as this is the only parameter that can be infinite. The case when the `factor` is larger than the `exponent` can be safely ignored.

<sup>30</sup>`OrdinalImpl` is an internal implementation class that does most of the work for instances of an `Ordinal`.

Symbols used in this table and Table 18		
lp1	limPlus_1	add a to a possible fixed point
le	limitElement	
lNz	leastNonZero	index of least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
nlNz	nextLeastNonZero	index of next to the least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
rep1	replace1	replace 1 $\beta_i$ parameter at specified index with specified value
rep2	replace2	replace 2 $\beta_i$ parameters at specified indices with specified values
Rtn	return	what is returned from code fragment

  

limitElement does all its work in limitElementCom or lower level routines. It has exit code AA when it calls cantorNormalElement(n) and exit code AB when it calls limitElementCom. See Section 5.4 for a description of exit codes in the <b>X</b> column.		
$\alpha$ is from Expression 4, $\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ .		
<b>X</b>	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
FB	paramSuccZero	b=rp2(lNz, $\beta_{lNz}-1, lNz+1, 1$ ); for (i=1; i<n; i++) b=rp2(lNz, $\beta_{lNz}-1, lNz+1, b$ ); Rtn b
FD	paramsSucc	b=rep1(sz-1, $\beta_{sz-1}-1$ ); for (i=1; i<n; i++) b=rep2 (nlNz, $\beta_{nlNz}-1, nlNz+1, b.lp1$ ); Rtn b
FL	paramLimit	rep1(lNz, $\beta_{lNz}.le(n)$ )
FN	paramNxtLimit	b=rep1(sz-1, $\beta_{sz-1}-1$ ); rep2(nlNz, $\beta_{nlNz}.le(n), nlNz+1, b.lp1$ )
See Table 15 for examples		

Table 14: FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 14).				
<b>X</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>	<b>limitElement</b>		
		<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
FB	$\varepsilon_0$	$\omega$	$\omega^\omega$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega}$
FB	$\varphi(2, 0)$	$\varepsilon_1$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}$
FB	$\varphi(5, 0)$	$\varphi(4, 1)$	$\varphi(4, \varphi(4, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(4, \varphi(4, \varphi(4, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	$\Gamma_0$	$\varepsilon_0$	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	$\Gamma_1$	$\varphi(1, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 0, \varphi(1, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 0, \varphi(1, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	$\Gamma_1$	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_1+1}$	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\Gamma_1+1}+1}$
FB	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\Gamma_0$	$\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(\omega + 4, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FD	$\varphi(4, 12)$	$\varphi(4, 11)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(4, 11) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(3, \varphi(4, 11) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 2)$	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$	$\Gamma_1$	$\varphi(1, 0, \Gamma_1 + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 0, \varphi(1, 0, \Gamma_1 + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 1)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 2, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 2, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	$\varepsilon_0$	$\varphi(2, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, \omega)$	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega, 3)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega^2, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega^3, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$	$\Gamma_0$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 2)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 3)$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0 + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\varepsilon_0+1})$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}})$
FL	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega, 0)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 5)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega, 4)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 4) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 4) + 1)$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$

Table 15: `FinitefuncNormalElement::limitElementCom` exit codes

## 6.3 fixedPoint member function

`FiniteFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint` is used by `finiteFunctional` to create an instance of `FiniteFuncOrdinal` in a normal form (Equation 6) that is the simplest expression for the ordinal represented. The routine has an index and an array of pointers to `Ordinal` notations as input. This array of notations contains the parameters for the notation being constructed. This function determines if the parameter at the specified index is a fixed point for a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` created with these parameters. If it is, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter in the array of `Ordinal` pointers as the one to check (the value of the index parameter). It then checks to see if all less significant parameters are 0. If not this cannot be a fixed point. `fixedPoint` is only called if this condition is met.

Section 4.4.1 defines the `codeLevel` assigned to a `CantorNormalElement`. From this a `psuedoCodeLevel` for an `Ordinal` is obtained by calling `Ordinal` member function with that name. `psuedoCodeLevel` returns `cantorCodeLevel` unless the ordinal notation normal form has a single term or `CantorNormalElement` with a factor of 1. In that case the `codeLevel` of that term is returned. This is helpful in evaluating fixed points because a parameter with a `psuedoCodeLevel` at `cantorCodeLevel` cannot be a fixed point.

If the parameter selected has `psuedoCodeLevel`  $\leq$  `cantorCodeLevel`, `false` is returned. If the maximum parameter `psuedoCodeLevel`  $>$  `finiteFuncCodeLevel`, `true` is returned. Otherwise a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index which is set to zero<sup>31</sup>. If this value is less than the maximum parameter, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`.

## 6.4 operators

`FiniteFuncOrdinal` operators are extensions of the `Ordinal` operators defined in Section 4.4. No new code is required for addition.

### 6.4.1 multiplication

The code that combines the terms of a product for class `Ordinal` can be used without change for `FiniteFuncOrdinal`. The only routines that need to be overridden are those that take the product of two terms, i. e. two `CantorNormalElements` with at least one of these also being a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`. The two routines overridden are `multiply` and `multiplyBy`. Overriding these insures that, if *either* operand is a `FiniteFuncNormalElement` subclass of `CantorNormalElement`, the higher level virtual function will be called.

The key to multiplying two terms of the normal form representation, at least one of which is at `finiteFuncCodeLevel`, is the observation that every normal form term at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` with a factor of 1 is a fixed point of  $\omega^x$ , i. e.  $a = \omega^a$ . Thus the product of two such terms,  $a$  and  $b$  is  $\omega^{a+b}$ . Further the product of term  $a$  at this level and  $b = \omega^\beta$  for any term  $b$  at `cantorCodeLevel` is  $\omega^{a+\beta}$ . Note in all cases if the first term

---

<sup>31</sup>If there is only one nonzero parameter (which must be the most significant), then the parameter array is increased by 1 and the most significant parameter is set to one in the value to compare with the maximum parameter.

has a **factor** other than 1 it will be ignored. The second term's **factor** will be applied to the result.

Multiply is mostly implemented in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doMultiply` which is a **static** function<sup>32</sup> that takes both multiply arguments as operands. This routine is called by both `multiply` and `multiplyBy`. It first checks to insure that neither argument exceeds `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and that at least one argument is at `finiteFuncCodeLevel`. The two arguments are called `op1` and `op2`.

Following are the steps taken in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doMultiply`. `s1` and `s2` are temporary variables.

1. If `op1` is finite return a copy of `op2` with its factor multiplied by `op1` and return that value.
2. If `op1` is at `cantorCodeLevel` assign to `s1` the exponent of `op1` otherwise assign to `s1` a copy of `op1` with **factor** set to 1.
3. If `op2` is at `cantorCodeLevel` assign to `s2` the exponent of `op2` otherwise assign to `s2` a copy of `op2` with **factor** set to 1.
4. Add `s1` and `s2` to create `newExp`.
5. If `newExp` has a single term and the `codeLevel` of that term is  $\geq$  `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and the **factor** of that term is 1 then return the value of the single term of `newExp`.
6. Create and return a `CantorNormalElement` with exponent equal to `newExp` and **factor** equal to the **factor** or `op2`.

Some examples are shown in Table 16.

---

<sup>32</sup>A C++ **static** function is a member function of a **class** that is *not* associated with a particular instance of that **class**.





### 6.4.2 exponentiation

Exponentiation has a structure similar to multiplication. The only routines that need to be overridden involve  $a^b$  when both  $a$  and  $b$  are single terms in a normal form expansion. The routines overridden are `toPower` and `powerOf`. Most of the work is done by `static` member function `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doToPower` which takes both parameters as arguments. The two routines that call this only check if both operands are at `cantorCodeLevel` and if so call the corresponding `CantorNormalElement` member function.

The key to the algorithm is again the observation that every normal form term at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` with a `factor` of 1 is a fixed point of  $\omega^x$ , i. e.  $a = \omega^a$ . The value of `factor` can be ignored in the base part of an exponential expression where the exponent is a limit ordinal. All infinite normal form terms are limit ordinals. Thus  $a^b$  where both  $a$  and  $b$  are at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and  $b \leq a$  is  $\omega^{ab}$  or equivalently  $\omega^{\omega^{a+b}}$  which is the normal form result. If the base,  $a$ , of the exponential is at `cantorCodeLevel` then  $a = \omega^\alpha$  and the result is  $\omega^{\alpha b}$ .

Following is a more detailed summary of `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doToPower`. This summary describes how `baseexpon` is computed.

- If  $(\text{base} < \text{expon}) \wedge (\text{expon.factor} = 1) \wedge (\text{expon.expTerm}()^{33} == \text{true})$  then `expon` is returned.
- $\text{p1} = \text{base.codeLevel} \geq \text{finiteFuncCodeLevel} ? \text{base} : \text{base.exponent}^{34}$
- $\text{newExp} = \text{p1} \times \text{expon}$
- If `newExp` has a single term with a `factor` of 1 and the `codeLevel` of that term is  $\geq \text{finiteFuncCodeLevel}$  then return `newExp` because it is a fixed point of  $\omega^x$ .
- Otherwise return  $\omega^{\text{newExp}}$ .

---

<sup>33</sup>`CantorNormalElement::expTerm` returns `true` iff the term it is called from is at `cantorCodeLevel`, has a `factor` of 1, has an `exponent` with a single term and such that `exponent.expTerm()` returns `true`.

<sup>34</sup>In C++ ‘boolean expression ? optionTrue : optionFalse’ evaluates to ‘optionTrue’ if ‘boolean expression’ is true and ‘optionFalse’ otherwise

$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha^\beta$
$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varepsilon_0 3) + \omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + \varepsilon_0 2 + \omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 2$
$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)}}$
$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varepsilon_0 2) 2} + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + \varepsilon_0 2} + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 2}$
$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$
$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$
$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0} + (\varepsilon_1 2)} + \omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0} + \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0}$
$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_1 2)} + \omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0}}$
$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varepsilon_1 3)} + \omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varepsilon_1 2) + \varepsilon_0}$
$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$
$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$
$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 3) + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2) 2} + \omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 3) + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 3 + \omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 3)} 3$
$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1 + \omega(\varepsilon_0 3)}}$
$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 3} + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 3} + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 2} 3 + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 3 + \omega^{\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} 3}$
$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$
$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$
$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) + \varepsilon_0} + (\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) 2)}$
$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) + \varepsilon_1} + \omega^{\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) + \varepsilon_0}}$
$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) 3)}$
$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3) 2}}$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varepsilon_0 + 2$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_0$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) + \varepsilon_0} + (\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) 2)}$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\omega^{\omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) + \varepsilon_1} + \omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) + \varepsilon_0}}$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) + \omega(\varepsilon_0 2)} + (\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) 3)}$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) + \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)}}$
$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3))$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi(3, \varepsilon_0, \varphi(\omega^\omega, \omega + 3)) 2}}$

Table 17: FiniteFuncOrdinal exponential examples

See Table 14 for symbols used here.		
$\alpha$ is from Expression 4, $\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$ .		
<b>X</b>	<b>LimitTypeInfo</b>	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
OFA	<b>paramNxtLimit</b>	$\text{b}=\text{rep1}(\text{sz}-1, \beta_{\text{sz}-1}-1); \text{Rtn}$ $\text{rep2}(\text{n1Nz}, \beta_{\text{n1Nz}}.\text{le}(n), \text{n1Nz}+1, \text{b.lp1})$
OFB	<b>paramLimit</b>	$\text{rep1}(\text{lnZ}, \beta_{\text{lnZ}}.\text{le}(n))$
See Table TO BE ADDED for examples		

Table 18: `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitOrdCom`

## 6.5 limitOrd member function

`limitOrd` is analagous to `limitElement` but it supports ordinals  $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$ , the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. We have do not have notations for such ordinals at the code level discusses up to this point. This routine will only be used in conjunction with notations defined in later sections. `limitOrdCom` is a subroutine called by `limitOrd` to do most of the work and structured in such a way that it can be used by notations at higher code level. It creates virtual objects that can automatically fill in parameters from higher level objects that call `limitOrdCom`.

## 7 IterFuncOrdinal class

C++ class `IterFuncOrdinal` is derived from class `FiniteFuncOrdinal` which in turn is derived from class `Ordinal`. It implements the iterative functional hierarchy described in Section 5.5. It uses the normal form in Equation 7. Each term of that normal form, each  $\alpha_i n_i$ , is represented by an instance of class `IterFuncNormalElement` or one of the classes this class is derived from. These are `FiniteFuncNormalElement` and `CantorNormalElement`. Terms that are `IterFuncNormalElements` have a `codeLevel` of `iterFuncCodeLevel`.

The `IterFuncOrdinal` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `iterativeFunctional`<sup>35</sup>. This function takes two arguments. The first gives the level of iteration or the value of  $\gamma_i$  in Equation 7. The second gives a NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` which are the  $\beta_{i,j}$  in Equation 7. This second parameter is optional and can be created with function `createParameters` described in Section 6. Some examples are shown in Table 19.

`iterativeFunctional` creates an `Ordinal` or `FiniteFuncOrdinal` instead of an `IterFuncOrdinal` if appropriate. The first three lines of Table 19 are examples. It also reduces fixed points to their simplest possible expression. The last line of the table is an example.

<sup>35</sup>The interactive ordinal calculator supports a TeX like syntax. To define  $\varphi_a(b, c, d)$  write `psi_{a}(b,c,d)`. Any number of parameters in parenthesis may be entered or the parenthesis may be omitted. See Section B.11.6 for examples.

‘cp’ stands for function createParameters	
C++ code	Ordinal
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&amp;one))</code>	$\omega$
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&amp;one,&amp;zero))</code>	$\varepsilon_0$
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&amp;one,&amp;one,&amp;zero))</code>	$\Gamma_1$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one)</code>	$\varphi_1$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&amp;one))</code>	$\varphi_1(1)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&amp;one,&amp;omega))</code>	$\varphi_1(1, \omega)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&amp;one,&amp;omega,&amp;zero,&amp;zero))</code>	$\varphi_1(1, \omega, 0, 0)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(omega,cp(&amp;one,&amp;omega,&amp;zero,&amp;zero))</code>	$\varphi_\omega(1, \omega, 0, 0)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(omega)</code>	$\varphi_\omega$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&amp;iterativeFunctional(omega)))</code>	$\varphi_\omega$

Table 19: iterativeFunctional C++ code examples

## 7.1 compare member function

`IterFuncNormalElement::compare` supports one term in the extended normal form in Equation 7. `IterFuncNormalElement::compare` with a single `CantorNormalElement` argument overrides `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` with the same argument (see Section 6.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument term.

The `IterFuncNormalElement` object `compare` (or any class member function) is called from `this` in C++. The `CantorNormalElement` argument to `compare` is `trm`. If `trm.codeLevel > iterFuncCodeLevel` then `-trm.compare(*this)` is returned. This invokes the subclass member function associated with the `codeLevel` of `trm`.

This `compare` is similar to that for class `FiniteFuncOrdinal` described in Section 6.1. The main difference is additional tests on  $\gamma_i$  from Equation 7.

If `trm.codeLevel < iterFuncCodeLevel` then `trm > this` only if the maximum parameter of `trm` is greater than `this`. However the values of `factor` must be ignored in making this comparison because  $\text{trm} \geq \omega^{\text{trm.getMaxParameter}()}$  and this will swamp the effect of any finite `factor`.

Following is an outline of `IterFuncNormalElement::compare` with a `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`.

1. If `trm.codeLevel < iterFuncCodeLevel`, `this` is compared with the first (largest) term of the maximum parameter of the argument (ignoring the two `factors`). If the result is  $\leq 0$ , -1 is returned. Otherwise 1 is returned.
2. `this` is compared to the maximum parameter of the argument. If the result is less than or equal -1 is returned.
3. The maximum parameter of `this` is compared against the argument `trm`. If the result is greater or equal 1 is returned.
4. The function level (`functionLevel`) ( $\gamma_i$  from Equation 7) of `this` is compared to the `functionLevel` of `trm`. If the result is nonzero it is returned.

If no result is obtained `IterFuncNormalElement::compareFiniteParams` is called to compare in sequence the number of parameters of the two terms and then the size of each argument in succession starting with the most significant. If any difference is encountered that is returned as the result. If not the difference in the `factors` of the two terms is returned.

## 7.2 `limitElement` member function

`IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `CantorNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 4.3 and `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 6.2 This function takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for this argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `IterFuncNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. This will be referred to as the input to `limitElement`.

`Ordinal::limitElement` processes all but the last term of the normal form of the result by copying it unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term of the result is determined by a number of conditions on the last term of the input. This is what `IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` does.

Tables 2, 9 and 10 fully define `IterFuncOrdinal::limitElement`.<sup>36</sup> The C++ pseudo code in the table uses shorter variable names and takes other shortcuts, but accurately reflects the logic in the source code. The `IterFuncNormalElement` version of this routine calls a portion of the `FiniteFuncNormalElement` version called `limitElementCom`. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom` always creates its return value with a `virtual` function `createVirtualOrdImpl` which is overrides when it is called from a subclass object. The `rep1` and `rep2`<sup>37</sup> of tables 9 and 10 also always call this `virtual` function to create a result.

---

<sup>36</sup>The 'X' column in Tables 9, 10 and others connects table entries to a section of code preceding a `return`. The `return` is implemented with a macro that has an exit code string as a parameter. If debugging mode is enabled for the appropriate functions these exit codes are displayed. For `compare` functions use `setDbg compare` and for `limitElement` or `limitOrd` related functions use `setDbg limit` in the ordinal calculator.

<sup>37</sup>The name of these functions in the C++ source are `replace1` and `replace2`.

Abbreviations used in this table	
<b>isSc</b>	<b>isSuccessor</b> true iff object is successor
<b>lp1</b>	<b>limPlus_1</b> add a to a possible fixed point
<b>le</b>	<b>limitElement</b>
<b>sz</b>	<b>size</b> number of $\beta$ parameters
<b>Rtn</b>	<b>return</b> what is returned from code fragment

$\alpha$ is a notation for a single teram in Equation 7			
$\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_{m_i})$			
<b>X</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>LimitTypeInfo</b>	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
IF	at least 1 $\beta_i (i > 1)$ is nonzero	paramSucc paramSuccZero paramsSucc paramLimit paramNxtLimit	FiniteFuncNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n)
IG	$\gamma.\text{isSc} \wedge \text{sz} == 0;$	functionSucc	$\mathbf{b} = \varphi_{\gamma-1};$ Rtn $\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\mathbf{b}.\text{lp1}, 0, \dots, 0)$ (n-1 zeros)
II	$\gamma.\text{isSc} \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \text{sz} == 1$	functionNxtSucc	$\mathbf{b} = \varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1);$ Rtn $\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\mathbf{b}.\text{lp1}, 0, \dots, 0)$ (n-1 zeros)
IJ	$\gamma.\text{isLm} \wedge \text{sz} == 0$	functionLimit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{le}(n)}$
IK	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \text{sz} == 1 \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$	functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{le}(n)}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_0 - 1).\text{lp1})$
See Table for examples			

Table 20: IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases

X is an exit code (see Table 20). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
				<b>3</b>
FB	IF	$\varphi_\omega(1, 0)$	$\varphi_\omega(1)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega(1) + 1)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_3(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 0, \varphi_1(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1) + 1) + 1)$
FD	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{12}(\omega, 0)$	$\varphi_{12}(1, 0)$	$\varphi_{12}(2, 0)$
FL	IF	$\varphi_1(\varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega)$	$\varphi_1(\omega^\omega)$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, 0)$
FN	IF	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(1, \varphi_1(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_1(3, \varphi_1(\omega, 0) + 1)$
FN	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
IG		$\varphi_1$	$\omega$	$\Gamma_0$
IG		$\varphi_{\omega+1}$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega + 1)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega + 1, 0, 0)$
IG		$\varphi_2$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
IG		$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_2 + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_2 + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_1(1)$	$\varphi_1 + 1$	$\varphi(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_1(2)$	$\varphi_1(1) + 1$	$\varphi(\varphi_1(1) + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_2(4)$	$\varphi_2(3) + 1$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_2(3) + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_{\omega+1}(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega+1} + 1$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_{\omega+1} + 1, 0, 0)$
IJ		$\varphi_\omega$	$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$
IJ	AB	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}$	$\varphi_\omega$	$\varphi_{\omega^{\omega^\omega}}$
IJ	AB	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1,0}+1,0)+1}$
IJ	AB	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,0,0)}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(2,1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(2,\varphi(2,1,0)+1,0)+1,0)+1}$
IK		$\varphi_\omega(1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_\omega + 1)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_\omega + 1)$
IK	AB	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
IK	AB	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0} + 1)$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1,0}+1,0)+1}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0} + 1)$

Table 21: IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes



### 7.3 fixedPoint member function

`IterFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint` is used by `iterativeFunctional` to create an instance of an `IterFuncOrdinal` in a normal form (Equation 7) that is the simplest expression for the ordinal represented. The routine has the following parameters for a single term in Equation 7.

- The function level,  $\gamma$ .
- An index specifying the largest parameter of the ordinal notation being constructed. If the largest parameter is the function level the index has the value `iterMaxParam` defined as  $-1$  in an `enum`.
- The function parameters as an array of pointers to `Ordinals`. These are the  $\beta_j$  in a normal form term.  
in Equation 7.

This function determines if the parameter at the specified index is a fixed point for an `IterFuncOrdinal` created with the specified parameters. If it is, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter from the function level ( $\gamma$ ) and the array of `Ordinal` pointers ( $\beta_j$ ) as the one to check and indicates this in the index parameter, The calling routine checks to see if all less significant parameters are 0. If not this cannot be a fixed point. Thus `fixedPoint` is called only if this condition is met.

Section 6.3 describes `psuedoCodeLevel`. If the `psuedoCodeLevel` of the selected parameter is less than or equal `cantorCodeLevel`, `false` is returned. If that level is greater than `iterFuncCodeLevel`, `true` is returned. The most significant parameter, the function level, cannot be a fixed point unless it has a `psuedoCodeLevel`  $>$  `iterFuncCodeLevel`. Thus, if the index selects the the function level, and the previous test was not passed `false` is returned. Finally an `IterFuncOrdinal` is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index. If this value is less than the selected parameter, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`.

### 7.4 operators

The multiply and exponential routines for `FiniteFuncOrdinal` and `Ordinal` and the classes for normal form terms `CantorNormalElement` and `FiniteFuncNormalElement` do not have functions that need to be overridden to support `IterFuncOrdinal` multiplication and exponentiation. The exceptions are utilities such as that used to create a copy of normal form term `IterFuncNormalElement` with a new value for `factor`.

Some multiply examples are shown in Table 22. Some exponential examples are shown in Table 23.

$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha \times \beta$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{(\varphi_3 2)}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_3}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{(\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) 2)}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1) 2)}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3(1, 0, 0)}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$

Table 22: IterFuncOrdinal multiply examples

$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha^\beta$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
$\varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_3^2)}}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_3}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)^2)}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1)^2)}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\varphi_3$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)^2) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)^2) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3(1, 0, 0)}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}^2) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}}}$

Table 23: IterFuncOrdinal exponential examples

## 8 Countable admissible ordinals

The first admissible ordinal is  $\omega$ .  $\omega_1^{CK}$  (the Church-Kleene ordinal) is the second. This latter is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. For simplicity it will be written as  $\omega_1$  (see note 5). Gerald Sacks proved that the countable admissible ordinals are those defined like  $\omega_1$ , but using Turing Machines with oracles (see Note 9)[17]. For example  $\omega_2$  is the set of all ordinals whose structure can be enumerated by a TM with an oracle that defines the structure of all recursive ordinals.

One can think of these orderings in terms of well founded recursive functions on integers and subsets of integers. These subsets are neither recursive nor recursively enumerable but they are defined by properties of recursive processes. A first order well founded process is one that accepts an indefinite number of integer inputs and halts for every possible sequence of these inputs. Recursive ordinals are the well orderings definable by such a process. This definition can be iterated by defining a process of type  $x + 1$  to be well founded for all sequences of processes of type  $x$ . (Type 0 is the integers.) This can be iterated up to any countable ordinal.

The admissible ordinals are a very sparse set of limit ordinals. In this document admissible *level* ordinals are all ordinals  $\geq \omega_1$ , the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. The ‘admissible index’ refers to the  $\kappa$  index in  $\omega_\kappa$ .

### 8.1 Generalizing recursive ordinal notations

The ordinals definable in the countable admissible hierarchy can be defined as properties of recursive processes on non recursively enumerable domains. In turn these domains are defined as properties of recursive routines operating on lower level similarly defined domains. This continues down to the the set of notations for recursive ordinals. This suggest an analogue to recursive ordinal notations for ordinal larger than  $\omega_1$ . This analog involves recursive function on finite symbols from a defined, but not recursively enumerable, domain. The idea is that a complete systems is the limit of an infinite sequences of extensions. The system can never be complete but it should be defined so that it can be expanded without limit.

Two reasons for exploring this hierarchy are its usefulness in expanding the hierarchy of recursive ordinals and its relevance to nondeterministic recursive processes. This approach can expand notation systems for recursive ordinals though a general form of ordinal collapsing. Modified names of admissible level ordinals are used to name larger recursive ordinals. We can always do this no matter how far we extend the hierarchy because the limit of the well orderings *fully* definable at any *finite* extension must be recursive. This follows because there is a recursive enumeration of all defined notations and a recursive process for deciding the relative size of any two defined notations.

There are formal system consistency problems or, equivalently, TM halting problems decidable by a specific recursive ordinal and not by smaller ones. However every halting problem is decidable by an ordinal  $< \omega_1$ , the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. Larger countable ordinals can decide questions that may be of relevance to finite beings in a divergent potentially infinite universe. For example, consider a universe that is finite at any time but potentially infinite and recursively deterministic. The question will a species<sup>38</sup> have an

---

<sup>38</sup>A species, in contrast to an individuals direct descendants, can in theory have an infinite number of

infinite chain of descendant species is not in general decidable by a specific recursive ordinal because it requires quantification over the real to state. If we are concerned with questions that extend into an indefinite and possibly divergent future, the mathematics of countable admissible ordinals becomes essential.

## 8.2 Notations for Admissible level ordinals

Finite notation systems for recursive ordinals can always be expanded to represent larger ordinals. At the admissible level they can be expanded to partially fill gaps between pairs of definable ordinals. The following notations represent larger ordinals at all defined levels of the countable admissible hierarchy starting with the recursive ordinals. They also partially fill gaps between ordinal notations above the level of the recursive ordinals.

The `AdmisNormalElement` term of an `AdmisLevOrdinal` is one of the following forms.

$$\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad (8)$$

$$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad (9)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad (10)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad (11)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]] \quad (12)$$

The normal form notation for one term of an admissible level ordinal is given in expressions 8 to 12. These expressions add a parameter for the admissible index and a parameter in square brackets which signifies a *smaller* ordinal then the same term without an appended square bracketed parameter. There is a third option using double square brackets, `[[ ]]` as both a prefix and suffix to facilitate a form or collapsing described in Section 8.5.

The rest of the expression is the same as that for an `IterFuncOrdinal` shown in Expression 7 except  $\varphi$  is replaced with  $\omega$  to signify that this is an admissible level notation. The C++ class for a single term of an admissible level ordinal notation is `AdmisNormalElement` and the class for an admissible level ordinal notation is `AdmisLevOrdinal`.

The  $\gamma$  and  $\beta_i$  parameters are defined as they are in expression 7. The existence of any of these parameters defines a larger ordinal then the same notation without them. In contrast to every parameter defined so far, the  $\eta$  parameter drops down to a lower level ordinal to both fill gaps in the notation system and to partially serve the defining function that `limitElement` has for recursive ordinal notations. These are explained in the next section. For example  $\omega_1$  is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals but  $\omega_1[\alpha]$  is a recursive ordinal necessarily smaller than  $\omega_1$  but larger than any recursive ordinal previously defined. The  $\eta$  parameter is only defined when  $\gamma$  and  $\beta_i$  are zero and  $\kappa$  is a successor.

The  $\delta$  parameter, like the  $\eta$  parameter, defines a smaller ordinal than the same expression without this parameter. Any expression that begins with `[[ $\delta$ ]]` will be  $< \omega_{\delta}$  no matter how large other parameters may be. Because  $\omega_{\kappa}$  with  $\kappa$  as a limit is defined to be  $\bigcup_{\alpha < \kappa} \omega_{\alpha}$  it is problematic to define what is meant by a  $\delta$  prefix that is a limit. Thus  $\delta$  must always be a

---

direct descendant species. Thus this question requires quantification over the reals to state.

successor  $\leq \kappa$ . In addition if  $\delta = \kappa$  and the single bracketed  $[\eta]$  suffix occurs, the  $\delta$  prefix has no affect and is deleted.

The relationship between the  $[[\delta]]$  prefix and other parameters requires elaboration. Every parameter of an ordinal with a  $\delta$  prefix has the global value of  $[[\delta]]$  applied to it unless it has a smaller  $[[\delta]]$  prefix. A larger internal value for  $\delta$ , as part of a parameter, is not allowed.

### 8.3 Typed parameters and limitOrd

Notations defined in previous sections give the structure of ordinals through the `limitElement` and `compare` member functions. For admissible level ordinals, `compare` is adequate, although it is now operating on an incomplete domain. However `limitElement` can no longer define how a limit ordinal is built up from smaller ordinals. Admissible level notations for limit ordinals cannot in general be defined as the limit of ordinals represented by a recursive sequence of notations for smaller ordinals.

`limitOrd`, and `isValidLimitOrdParam` are defined as an analog to the `limitElement` `Ordinal` member function.

$$\alpha = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} \alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$$

and

$$\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)^{39}.$$

The system is designed so that the notations,  $\beta$ , that satisfy  $\omega_1.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$  can be expanded to include notations for any recursive ordinal. In general the notations,  $\beta$ , satisfying  $\omega_\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$  should be expandable to represent any ordinal  $< \omega_\alpha$ .

There are three functions used by `isValidLimitOrdParam`: `limitType`, `maxLimitType` and `embedType`<sup>40</sup>. Successor ordinal notations have `limitType` = 0 or `nullLimitType`. Notations for recursive limit ordinals represent the union of ordinals represented by a recursive sequence of notations for smaller ordinals. These have 1 (or `integerLimitType`) as their `limitType`.  $\omega_1.\text{limitType}$  = 2 or `recOrdLimitType`.  $\omega_n.\text{limitType}$  =  $n + 1$ . For infinite  $\alpha$ ,  $\omega_\alpha.\text{limitType}$  =  $\alpha$ .  $\alpha.\text{maxLimitType}$  is the maxima of  $\beta.\text{limitType}$  for  $\beta \leq \alpha$ . For ordinals,  $\alpha$  without a  $[[\delta]]$  prefix:  $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \equiv \alpha.\text{limitType} > \beta.\text{maxLimitType}$ . Any ordinal with prefix  $[[\delta]]$  must be  $< \omega_\delta$ . This puts upper bounds on both `limitType` and `maxLimitType`.

`embedType` returns a null pointer and is ignored unless  $\delta = \kappa$  in  $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta\dots$ . It is only used to facilitate ordinal collapsing as discussed in Section 9.3.  $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$  first tests if  $\beta.\text{maxLimitType}() < \alpha.\text{limitType}()$ . If this is true it return true. If they are equal and `embedType`<sup>41</sup> is not null the boolean expression  $\alpha > \beta$  is returned.

All of these new member functions are recursive in the domain of defined ordinal notations. Because this domain is incomplete at and beyond some recursive ordinal these functions need to be expanded as the notations are expanded. In C++ that can be accomplished

<sup>39</sup>The equalities refer to the notations represented by the ordinal notations.

<sup>40</sup>`limitOrd`, `limitType`, and `maxLimitType` are all member functions in the ordinal calculator. In addition `embedType`, if it is not empty, plus the other functions mentioned have their values displayed by the `limitExitCode` or alternatively the `lec` ordinal calculator member function.

<sup>41</sup>`embedType` if non null is a pointer to an ordinal one greater than `limitType` but this value does not need to be tested in `.isValidLimitOrdParam`,

nullLimitType=0, integerLimitType=1, recOrdLimitType=2		
$\alpha$	$\alpha.\text{limitType}$	$\alpha.\text{maxLimitType}$
integer $\geq 0$	0	0
infinite recursive ordinal ( $< \omega_1$ )	$\leq 1$	1
recursive limit ordinal	1	1
$\omega_1 \leq \alpha < \omega_2$	$\leq 2$	2
$\omega_n \leq \alpha < \omega_{n+1}$	$\leq n + 1$	$n+1$
$\alpha = \omega_\omega$	1	$\omega$
$\omega_{\omega+5} \leq \alpha < \omega_{\omega+6}$	$\leq \omega + 5$	$\omega + 5$
$\alpha = \omega_{\omega_1}$	2	$\omega_1$
$\omega_{\omega_1+1} \leq \alpha < \omega_{\omega_1+2}$	$\leq \omega_1 + 1$	$\omega_1 + 1$

Table 24: `limitType` and `maxLimitType` examples

by making them `virtual` functions. The notation system should be expanded so the existing `limitOrd` function continues to work for parameters that meet the `isValidLimitOrdParam` constraint.

For example the `limitOrd` function applied to the notation for the Church-Kleene ordinal must be able to operate on an expanded notation system that could include a notation for any recursive ordinal. Because  $\omega_1.\text{limitType} = 2$  and `maxLimitType` for any recursive ordinal is 1 or 0, there is a trivial way to do this. Define  $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$  to be the identity function that accepts any notation for a recursive ordinal as input and outputs its input. Then the union of the outputs for inputs satisfying this criteria is  $\omega_1$ . This is not the way `limitOrd` is defined. It is used to define new ordinals that help to fill the gaps between admissible levels, but this illustrates how `limitOrd` is able to partially provide the defining function that `limitElement` serves for recursive ordinal notations.

Table 24 shows the value of `limitType` and `maxLimitType` over ranges of ordinal values. The explicitly typed hierarchy in this document is a bit reminiscent of the explicitly typed hierarchy in Whitehead and Russell's *Principia Mathematica*[19].

The idea of the  $\delta$  parameter is to embed the notation system within itself in complex ways a bit like the Mandelbrot set[13] is embedded in itself. Table 25 gives the equations that define the  $\eta$  suffix with single and double square brackets. The top two line of this table define  $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$  and  $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$  for  $\eta$  a limit in an obvious way. A single bracketed suffix (as in the first case) requires that  $\delta \neq \kappa$ . In all cases  $\delta \leq \kappa$ .

The rest of the table deals with  $\eta$  a successor. For various values of  $\delta, \kappa$  and ( $[\eta]$  or  $[[\eta]]$ ) the table defines  $\alpha_0$  and  $\alpha_i$  such that either

$$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$$

or

$$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i.$$

The **Rf** column of this table refers to lines in table 26 with examples.

For $\eta$ a limit $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{\mu \in \eta} [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\mu]$ and $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{\mu \in \eta} [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\mu]]$					
<b>Sp</b> ( $\alpha$ ) says $\alpha$ is a successor $> 1$ . $\kappa$ must be a successor with nonzero $\eta$ .					
<b>lp1</b> means <b>limPlus_1</b> which avoids a fixed point by adding 1 if <b>psuedoCodeLevel</b> $>$ <b>cantorCodeLevel</b> (Section 6.3).					
The <b>Rf</b> column is the line in Table 26 of an example.					
For $\delta, \kappa$ and $\eta$ (satisfying $\eta$ ) this table defines $\alpha_0$ and $\alpha_i$ such that $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$					
$\delta$	$\kappa$	$\eta$	$\alpha_0$	$\alpha_{i+1}$	<b>Rf</b>
0	1	[1]	$\omega$	$\varphi_{\alpha_i.\mathbf{lp1}}$	1
0	<b>Sp</b> ( $\kappa$ )	[1]	$\omega_{\kappa-1}$	$\omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha_i.\mathbf{lp1}}$	10
$\delta = \kappa$	$\kappa$	$[\eta]$	<i>Not allowed: <math>[\eta]</math> requires <math>\delta &lt; \kappa</math></i>		
$\delta = \kappa$	$\kappa$	[[1]]	$\omega$	$\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	11
$\delta = \kappa$	$\kappa$	[[ $\eta > 1$ ]]	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta - 1]]$	$\omega_{\kappa-1}[\alpha_i]$	3
$\delta < \kappa$	$\kappa$	[1]	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1}$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha_i}$	8
$\delta < \kappa$	$\kappa$	[[1]]	$\omega$	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	6
$\delta < \kappa$	$\kappa$	$[\eta > 1]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta - 1]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa, \alpha_i}$	5
$\delta < \kappa$	$\kappa$	[[ $\eta > 1$ ]]	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta - 1]]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	7

Table 25: Equations for  $[[\delta]]$ ,  $[\eta]$  and  $[[\eta]]$

<b>Rf</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>	<b>limitElements</b>		
		1	2	3
1	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$	$\varphi_\omega$	$\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$
2	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$
3	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$
4	$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$
5	$[[1]]\omega_2[5]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[4]$	$[[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_2[4]+1}$	$[[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_2[4]+1}+1}$
6	$[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$\omega$	$[[1]]\omega_2[\omega]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[\omega]]$
7	$[[1]]\omega_2[[4]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]]]$
8	$[[1]]\omega_5[1]$	$[[1]]\omega_4$	$[[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_4+1}$	$[[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_4+1}+1}$
9	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_1$	$\omega_{1, \omega_1+1}$	$\omega_{1, \omega_1, \omega_1+1+1}$
10	$\omega_2[2]$	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_{1, \omega_2[1]+1}$	$\omega_{1, \omega_1, \omega_2[1]+1+1}$
11	$[[2]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$\omega$	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega]]$
12	$\omega_3[1]$	$\omega_2$	$\omega_{2, \omega_2+1}$	$\omega_{2, \omega_2, \omega_2+1+1}$
13	$\omega_3[2]$	$\omega_3[1]$	$\omega_{2, \omega_3[1]+1}$	$\omega_{2, \omega_2, \omega_3[1]+1+1}$
14	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[2]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[3]$

Table 26:  $[[\delta]]$ ,  $[[\eta]]$  and  $[[\eta]]$  parameter examples in increasing order



## 8.4 `limitType` of admissible level notations

The  $\kappa$  parameter in expressions 8 to 12 determines the `limitType` of an admissible level notation with no other nonzero parameters. If  $\kappa$  is a limit then  $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa.\text{limitType}()$ . If  $\kappa$  is a finite successor then  $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa + 1$ . If  $\kappa > \omega$  and  $\kappa$  is a successor then  $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa$ .

If an admissible level ordinal,  $\alpha$ , has parameters other than  $\kappa$ , then the one or two least significant nonzero parameters determine the `limitType` of  $\alpha$ . If the least significant parameter,  $\alpha_l$ , is a limit ordinal then  $\alpha.\text{limitType} = \alpha_l.\text{limitType}$ .  $\alpha.\text{limitType} = 1$  or `integerLimitType` of any of the following conditions hold.

- $\gamma$  is a successor and the least significant parameter.
- There is at least one  $\beta_i = 0$  and a more significant  $\beta_i$  that is the least significant nonzero parameter.
- The least significant two parameters are successors.

If the above do not hold and the least significant parameter is a successor and the next least significant,  $\alpha_n$ , is a limit then  $\alpha.\text{limitType} = \alpha_n.\text{limitType}$ . There is a more complete description of these rules and their affects on `limitElement` and `limitOrd` in sections 9.2 and 9.6,

## 8.5 Ordinal collapsing

Collapsing<sup>42</sup> expands recursive ordinal notations using larger ordinals (countable or uncountable) to name them[2, 15]. There is an element of collapsing with the  $\eta$  parameter in square brackets defined in Section 8.2 in that it diagonalizes the earlier definitions of recursive ordinals by referencing a higher level notation. Before describing collapsing with the  $\delta$  parameter, we give a brief overview of an existing approach.

One can define a collapsing function,  $\Psi(\alpha)$  on ordinals to countable ordinals<sup>43</sup>.  $\Psi(\alpha)$  is defined using a function  $C(\alpha)$ , from ordinals to sets of ordinals.  $C(\alpha)$  is defined inductively on the integers for each ordinal  $\alpha$  using  $\Psi(\beta)$  for  $\beta < \alpha$ .

- $C(\alpha)_0 = \{0, 1, \omega, \Omega\}$  ( $\Omega$ , is the ordinal of the countable ordinals.)
- $C(\alpha)_{n+1} = C(\alpha)_n \cup \{\beta_1 + \beta_2, \beta_1\beta_2, \beta_1^{\beta_2} : \beta_1, \beta_2 \in C(\alpha)_n\} \cup \{\Psi(\beta) : \beta \in C(\alpha)_n \wedge \beta < \alpha\}$ .
- $C(\alpha) = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} C(\alpha)_n$ .

---

<sup>42</sup>Ordinal collapsing is also known as projection. I prefer the term collapsing, because I think the proofs have more to do with syntactical constructions of mathematical language than they do with an abstract projection in a domain the symbols refer to. Specifically I think cardinal numbers, on which projection is most often based, have only a relative meaning. See Section 12 for more about this philosophical approach

<sup>43</sup>This description is largely based on the Wikipedia article on “Ordinal collapsing function” as last modified on April 14, 2009 at 15:48. The notation is internally consistent in this document and differs slightly from the Wikipedia notation.

- $\Psi(\alpha)$  is defined as the *least* ordinal not in  $C(\alpha)$ .

$\Psi(0) = \varepsilon_0$  because  $\varepsilon_0$  is the least ordinal not in  $C(0)$ . ( $\varepsilon_0$  is the limit of  $\omega, \omega^\omega, \omega^{\omega^\omega}, \dots$ .) Similarly  $\Psi(1) = \varepsilon_1$ , because  $C(1)$  includes  $\Psi(0)$  which is  $\varepsilon_0$ . For a while  $\Psi(\alpha) = \varepsilon_\alpha$ . This stops at  $\varphi(2, 0)$  which is the first fixed point of  $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$ .  $\Psi(\varphi(2, 0)) = \varphi(2, 0)$  but  $\Psi(\varphi(2, 0) + 1) = \varphi(2, 0)$  also. The function remains static because  $\varphi(2, 0)$  is not in  $C(\alpha)$  for  $\alpha \leq \Omega$ .

$\Psi(\Omega) = \varphi(2, 0)$ , but  $\Omega$  was defined to be in  $C(\alpha)_0$  and thus  $C(\Omega + 1)$  includes  $\Psi(\Omega)$  which is  $\varphi(2, 0)$ . Thus  $\Psi(\Omega + 1) = \varepsilon_{\varphi(2, 0) + 1}$ .  $\Psi(\alpha)$  becomes static again at  $\alpha = \varphi(2, 1)$  the second fixed point of  $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$ . However ordinals computed using  $\Omega$  support getting past fixed points in the same way that  $\Omega$  did. The first case like this is  $\Psi(\Omega 2) = \varphi(2, 1)$  and thus  $\Psi(\Omega 2 + 1) = \varepsilon_{\varphi(2, 1) + 1}$ .

Each addition of 1 advances to the next  $\varepsilon$  value until  $\Psi$  gets stuck at a fixed point. Each addition of  $\Omega$  moves to the next fixed point of  $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$  so that  $\Psi(\Omega(1 + \alpha)) = \varphi(2, \alpha)$  for  $\alpha < \varphi(3, 0)$ . Powers of  $\Omega$  move further up the Veblen hierarchy:  $\Psi(\Omega^2) = \varphi(3, 0)$ ,  $\Psi(\Omega^\beta) = \varphi(1 + \beta, 0)$  and  $\Psi(\Omega^\beta(1 + \alpha)) = \varphi(1 + \beta, \alpha)$ . Going further  $\Psi(\Omega^\Omega) = \Gamma(0) = \varphi(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega(1 + \alpha)}) = \varphi(\alpha, 0, 0)$  and  $\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2}) = \varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$ .

Collapsing, as defined here, connects basic ordinal arithmetic (addition, multiplication and exponentiation) to higher level ordinal functions. Ordinal arithmetic on  $\Omega$  gets past fixed points in the definition of  $\Psi$  until we reach an ordinal that is not in  $C(\alpha)$  either by definition or by basic ordinal arithmetic on ordinals in  $C(\alpha)$ . This is the ordinal  $\varepsilon_{\Omega+1}$ <sup>44</sup>.  $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1}) = \Psi(\Omega) \cup \Psi(\Omega^\Omega) \cup \Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}) \cup \Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}) \cup \dots$  This is the Bachmann-Howard ordinal[11]. It is the largest ordinal in the range of  $\Psi$  as defined above.  $\Psi(\alpha)$  is a constant for  $\alpha \geq \varepsilon_{\Omega+1}$  because there is no way to incorporate  $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$  into  $C(\alpha)$ .

---

<sup>44</sup>Note  $\varepsilon_\Omega = \Omega$ .

Notation			
#	$\Psi$	$\varphi \ \omega$	Bound
1	$\Psi(\alpha)$	$\varepsilon_\alpha$	$\alpha < \varphi(2, 0)$
2	$\Psi(\Omega 13)$	$\varphi(2, 12)$	
3	$\Psi(\Omega(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(2, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(3, 0)$
4	$\Psi(\Omega^2 6)$	$\varphi(3, 5)$	
5	$\Psi(\Omega^2(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(3, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(4, 0)$
6	$\Psi(\Omega^{11} 6)$	$\varphi(12, 5)$	
7	$\Psi(\Omega^\beta(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(1 + \beta, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(1 + \beta, 0) \wedge \beta < \varphi(1, 0, 0)$
8	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0) = \Gamma_0$	
9	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	
10	$\Psi(\Omega^{(\Omega^2+3)} 6)$	$\varphi(2, 3, 5)$	
11	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	
12	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^n})$	$\varphi(1_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+2})$	
13	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^n \alpha_1})$	$\varphi(\alpha_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+2})$	$\alpha_1 < \varphi(1_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+3})$
14	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$	$\varphi_1$	
15	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega 5})$	$\varphi_1(5)$	
16	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(1+\alpha)})$	$\varphi_1(\alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi_1(1, 0)$
17	$\Psi(\Omega^{(\Omega^\omega(\Omega^4+2))})$	$\varphi_1(4, 2)$	
18	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$	$\varphi_2$	
19	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$	$\varphi_\omega$	
20	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^\alpha}})$	$\varphi_\alpha$	$\alpha < \omega_1[1]$
21	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega})$	$\omega_1[1]$	
22	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$	$[[1]]\omega_1$	
23	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$	$[[1]]\omega_2$	
24	$\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$	$[[1]]\omega_\omega$	

Table 27:  $\Psi$  collapsing function with bounds

#	Notation	limitElement			
		1	2	3	4
	$\Psi / \varphi \quad \omega$	$\Psi(1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1) + 1) + 1)$
1	$\varphi(2, 0)$	$\varepsilon_1$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}+1}$
2	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(3, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(2, 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)$
3	$\Psi(\Omega^\omega)$ $\varphi(\omega, 0)$	$\Psi(0)$ $\varepsilon_0$	$\Psi(\Omega)$ $\varphi(2, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(3, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^3)$ $\varphi(4, 0)$
4	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ $\Gamma_0$	$\Psi(0)$ $\varepsilon_0$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})$ $\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
5	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$ $\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ $\Gamma_0$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})$ $\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
6	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ $\varphi_1$	$\omega$ $\omega$	$\Psi(0)$ $\varepsilon_0$	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ $\Gamma_0$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$ $\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
7	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ $\varphi_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega^2\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega^3\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0, 0)$
8	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ $\varphi_\omega$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ $\varphi_1$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ $\varphi_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^3}})$ $\varphi_3$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^4}})$ $\varphi_4$
9	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ $\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$ $\omega$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ $\varphi_\omega$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})+\omega}})$ $\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})+\omega}})+\omega}})$ $\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}+1}$
10	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ $\omega_1[\omega]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega})$ $\omega_1[1]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^2}})$ $\omega_1[2]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^3}})$ $\omega_1[3]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^4}})$ $\omega_1[4]$
11	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$
12	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[2]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[4]]$
13	$\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$ $[[1]]\omega_\omega$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_3$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})})$ $[[1]]\omega_4$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})})})$ $[[1]]\omega_5$

Table 28:  $\Psi$  collapsing function at critical limits

Table 27 connects the notations defined by the  $\Psi$  function to those defined with expressions 4, 6, 7 and 8 to 12. Lines up to 12 follow from the above description. This line uses parameter subscripts to indicate the number of parameters. Otherwise it is straightforward. In line 14  $\varphi_1$  is the first fixed point not reachable from Veblen functions with a finite number of parameters.  $\varphi_1 = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} \varphi(1_1, 0_2, 0_3, \dots, 0_n)$ . Lines 18, 19 and 20 illustrate how each increment of  $\alpha$  by one in  $\varphi_\alpha$  adds a factor of  $\omega$  to the the highest order exponent in  $\Psi$  notation. This maps to the definition of  $\varphi_\alpha$  in Section 5.5.

Table 28 provides additional detail to relate the  $\Psi$  notation to the notation in this document. It covers the range of the  $\Psi$  function at critical limits. For each entry the table gives the ordinal notation and first 4 elements in a limit sequence that converges to this ordinal. This same information is repeated in paired lines. The first is in  $\Psi$  notation and the second in the notation defined in this document. It illustrates the conditions in which the  $\Psi$  notation requires another level of exponentiation. This happens with limiting sequences that involve ever higher levels of exponentiation of the largest ordinals defined at that level in the  $\Psi$  notation. This occurs in lines 4, 9, 11 and 12 of the table corresponding to  $\Omega$

## 8.6 Displaying Ordinals in $\Psi$ format

Function `Ordinal::psiNormalForm` provides an additional display option for the  $\Psi$  function format. Not all values can be converted. This is due in part to the erratic nature of  $\Psi$  as it gets stuck at various fixed points. The purpose is to provide an automated conversion that handles the primary cases throughout the  $\Psi$  hierarchy. If a value is not displayable then the string ‘not  $\Psi$  displayable’ is output in  $\text{\TeX}$  format. Two tables in this section use `psiNormalForm`. It is accessible in the interactive calculator as described in Section B.8.2 under the `opts` command.

## 8.7 Admissible level ordinal collapsing

For any two ordinals  $\omega_\alpha$  and  $\omega_{\alpha+1}$  there is an unclosable gap into which one can embed the ordering structure of any finite recursive notation system. As mentioned before finite formulations of a fragment of the countable admissible level hierarchy are a bit like the Mandelbrot set where the entire structure is embedded again and again at many points in an infinite tree.

The idea is to “freeze” the structure at some point in its development and then embed this frozen image in an unfrozen version of itself. It is a bit like taking recursion to a higher level of abstraction. The notation is frozen by not allowing any values beyond the frozen level as  $\eta$  parameters. It puts no constraints on the other parameters. In a sense it brings the entire hierarchy of notations at this stage of development into representations for ordinals less than the level at which the notation system is frozen.

The relevant expressions are 10 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ ), 11 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ ) and 12 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$ ). They define a value  $< \omega_\delta$  regardless of the size of  $\kappa$  and other parameters (excluding  $\eta$  which is constrained by  $\delta$ ). It is required that  $\kappa \geq \delta^{45}$ . The idea is to use notations up

---

<sup>45</sup>Note that any notation from expressions 10, 11 and 12. with prefix  $[[1]]$  must define a recursive ordinal.

through any  $\omega_\kappa$  definable in the frozen system to define ordinal notations  $< \omega_\delta$  in the unfrozen system.

This starts by diagonalizing what can be defined with  $\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ . See Table 29 for the definition of  $[[1]]\omega_1$ . The complete definition of  $\delta$  (and the other parameters in expressions 10, 11 and 12) are in sections 9.2 and 9.6 that document the `limitElement` and `limitOrd` member functions.

$\alpha$	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$			
$n$	1	2	3	4
$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]]]$
$\omega$	1	2	3	4
$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\omega_1[4]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[3]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[4]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[3]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[4]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$
$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$
$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$
$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]]$
$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]]$
$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]]$

Table 29: Structure of  $[[1]]\omega_1$

## 9 AdmisLevOrdinal class

The `AdmisLevOrdinal` class constructs notations for countable admissible ordinals beginning with the Church-Kleene or second admissible ordinal<sup>46</sup>. This is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. `class AdmisLevOrdinal` is derived from base classes starting with `IterFuncOrdinal`. The `Ordinals` it defines can be used in constructors for base `class` objects. However `AdmisLevOrdinals` are different from ordinals constructed with its base classes. For every recursive ordinal there is a finite notation system that can enumerate a notation for that ordinal and every ordinal less than it. This is not true for the ordinal of the recursive ordinals or larger ordinals.

Four new member functions: `limitOrd`, `isValidLimitOrdParam`, `limitType`, `embedType` and `maxLimitType` support this level of the ordinal hierarchy. These functions are outlined in Section 8 and described in detail in sections 9.3 to 9.5.

C++ `class AdmisLevOrdinal` uses an expanded version of the normal form in expression 7 given in expressions 8 to 12. The `class` for a single term of an `AdmisLevOrdinal` is `AdmisNormalElement`. It is derived from `IterFuncNormalElement` and its base classes.

All parameters (except  $\kappa$ ) can be zero. Omitted parameters are set to 0. To omit  $\kappa$  use the notation for an `IterFuncOrdinal` in Expression 7.  $\kappa$  is the admissible index, i. e. (the  $\kappa$  in  $\omega_\kappa$ ).  $\omega_1$  is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals or the smallest ordinal that is not recursive. The expanded notation at this level is specified in Section 8.2. Parameters  $\gamma$  and  $\beta_i$  have a definition similar to that in Table 10 and are explained in section 9.2 on `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` and section 9.6 on `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` as are the new parameters in this class:  $\kappa$ ,  $\eta$  and  $\delta$ .

The `AdmisLevOrdinal` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `admisLevelFunctional` which checks for fixed points and creates unique notations for each ordinal<sup>47</sup>. This function takes up to five arguments. The first two are required and the rest are optional. The first gives the admissible ordinal index, the  $\kappa$  in  $\omega_\kappa$ . The second gives the level of iteration or the value of  $\gamma$  in expressions 8 and 11. The third gives a NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` which are the  $\beta_i$  in expressions 8 and 11. This parameter is optional and can be created with function `createParameters` described in Section 6. The fourth parameter is an ordinal reference that defaults to 0. It is the value of  $\eta$  in expressions 9 and 10. The fifth parameter is an `Ordinal` reference which defaults to zero. It is the value of  $\delta$  in expressions 10, 11 and 12. Some examples are shown in Table 30. An alternative way of defining these ordinals in C++ format is with the `cppList` command in the ordinal calculator. Some examples of this output are shown in Figure 1.

### 9.1 compare member function

`AdmisNormalElement::compare` is called from a notation for one term in the form of expressions 8 to 12. It compares the `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`, against the `AdmisNormalElement` instance `compare` is called from. As with `FiniteFuncOrdinals` and

---

<sup>46</sup>The first admissible ordinal is the ordinal of the integers,  $\omega$ .

<sup>47</sup> In the interactive ordinal calculator one can use notations like `[[delta]] omega_{ kappa, lambda} (b1,b2,...,bn)`. For more examples see sections B.11.7, B.11.8 and B.11.9.



```

//a = w
const Ordinal& a = expFunctional(Ordinal::one) ;

//b = psi_{ 1}(1, 0)
const Ordinal& b = iterativeFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero) ;

//c = omega_{ 1}(1, 1, 0)
const Ordinal& c = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
createParameters(
&(Ordinal::one),
&(Ordinal::one),
&(Ordinal::zero))
) ;

//d = omega_{ 1}
const Ordinal& d = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
NULL
) ;

//e = omega_{ 1}[ epsilon( 0)]
const Ordinal& e = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
NULL,
psi( Ordinal::one, Ordinal::zero)
) ;

```

Figure 1: Defining AdmisLevOrdinals with cppList

'cp' stands for createParameters and 'af' stands for admisLevelFunctional	
C++ code examples	Ordinal
af(zero,zero,cp(&one))	$\omega$
af(zero,one,cp(&one,&zero))	$\varphi_1(1,0)$
af(one,zero,cp(&one,&one,&zero))	$\omega_1(1,1,0)$
af(one,zero)	$\omega_1$
af(one,zero,NULL,eps0)	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$
af(one,zero,NULL,Ordinal::five)	$\omega_1[5]$
af(one,omega1CK,cp(&one))	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}(1)$
af(one,one,cp(&one,&omega1CK))	$\omega_{1,1}(1,\omega_1)$
af(one,Ordinal::two, cp(&one,&omega,&zero))	$\omega_{1,2}(1,\omega,0)$
af(omega,omega,cp(&one,&omega1CK,&zero,&zero))	$\omega_{\omega,\omega}(1,\omega_1,0,0)$
af(omega1CK,omega)	$\omega_{\omega_1,\omega}$
af(one,omega,cp(&iterativeFunctional(omega)))	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\varphi_\omega)$
af(af(one,zero),zero,NULL,zero)	$\omega_{\omega_1}$
af(Ordinal::two,zero,NULL,zero,Ordinal::two)	$[[2]]\omega_2$
af(Ordinal::omega,zero,NULL,zero,Ordinal::three)	$[[3]]\omega_\omega$
af(omega,zero,NULL,zero,omega)	$\omega_\omega$
af(Ordinal::two,omega1CK,cp(&one),zero,Ordinal::two)	$[[2]]\omega_{2,\omega_1}(1)$
af(omega,omega,cp(&one,&omega1CK,&zero),zero,one)	$[[1]]\omega_{\omega,\omega}(1,\omega_1,0)$

Table 30: admisLevelFunctional C++ code examples

IterFuncOrdinals, the work of comparing Ordinals with multiple terms is left to the Ordinal and OrdinalImpl base class functions.

AdmisNormalElement::compare, with a CantorNormalElement and an ignore factor flag as arguments, overrides IterFuncNormalElement::compare with the same arguments (see Section 7.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument. There are two versions of AdmisNormalElement::compare the first has two arguments as described above. The second is for internal use only and has two additional 'context' arguments. the context for the base function and the context for the argument. The context is the value of the  $\delta$  parameter in force at this stage of the compare. The three base classes on which AdmisNormalElement is built also support this context sensitive version of compare.

compare first checks if its argument's codeLevel is  $>$  admisCodeLevel. If so it calls a higher level routine by calling its argument's member function. The code level of the class object that AdmisNormalElement::compare is called from should always be admisCodeLevel.

The  $\delta$  parameter makes comparisons context sensitive. The  $\delta$  values of the base object and compare's parameter are relevant not just for comparing the two class instances but also for all comparisons of internal parameters of those instances. Thus the context sensitive version of compare passes the  $\delta$  values to compares that are called recursively. For base classes that AdmisNormalElement is derived from, these additional arguments are only used to pass on to their internal compare calls. The  $\delta$  values contexts only modify the meaning of ordinal notations for admissible level ordinals. The context sensitive version of the virtual

Symbol	Meaning
<code>cfp</code>	<code>compareFiniteParams</code> compares its $\beta_i$ to those in its argument
<code>cmp</code>	<code>obj.compare(arg)</code> returns -1, 0 or 1 if <code>obj &lt;</code> , <code>=</code> or <code>&gt;</code> then <code>arg</code>
<code>compareCom</code>	does comparisons used by higher level routines (see Table 33)
$\delta_{ef}$	effective (context dependent) value of $\delta$
<code>diff</code>	temporary value with compare result
<code>dd</code>	<code>drillDown</code> $\eta$ in $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix
<code>effCk</code>	<code>effectiveIndexCK</code> returns $\kappa$ adjusted for $\delta$ , $\eta$ and context.
<code>functionLevel</code>	$\gamma$ parameter in expressions 8 and 11
<code>ignoreFactor</code>	parameter to ignore factor in comparison
<code>ignf</code>	<code>ignoreFactor</code> ignore factor and all but the first term
<code>isDdE</code>	<code>isDrillDownEmbed</code> $\equiv$ has $[[\eta]]$ suffix
<code>isZ</code>	<code>isZero</code> is value zero
<code>maxParameter</code>	largest parameter of <code>class</code> instance or <code>trm</code>
<code>maxParamFirstTerm</code>	first term of largest parameter of <code>trm</code>
<code>parameterCompare</code>	compare itself and its argument's largest parameter and vice versa
<code>this</code>	pointer to <code>class</code> instance called from
<code>trm</code>	parameter comparing against
X	exit code (see Note 36 on page 38)

Table 31: Symbols used in `compare` tables 32 and 33

function `compare` has four arguments.

- `const OrdinalImpl& embdIx` — the context for the base `class` object from which this compare originated.
- `const OrdinalImpl& termEmbdIx` — the context of the `CantorNormalElement` parameter of `compare`.
- `const CantorNormalElement& trm` — the term to be compared.
- `bool ignoreFactor` — an optional parameter that defaults to `false` and indicates that an integer `factor` is to be ignored in the comparison.

The original version of `compare`, without the context arguments, calls the routine with context parameters.

As with `compare` for `FiniteFuncOrdinals` and `IterFuncOrdinals` this function depends on the `getMaxParameter()` that returns the maximum value of all the parameters (except  $\eta$  and  $\delta$ ) in expressions 9, 11 and 12.

The logic of `AdmisNormalElement::compare` with the above four parameters is summarized in tables 32 and 33. The latter is for `AdmisNormalElement::compareCom` which contains comparisons suitable for use in higher level routines. It is called by `compare` with identical parameters for suitable tests. Definitions used in these two tables are contained in Table 31.

See Table 31 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use $\delta$ context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.cmp(trm)</code> : -1, 0 or 1 if <code>ord &lt;, =, &gt; trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
A1	if ( <code>trm.codeLevel &gt; admisCodeLevel</code> ) <code>diff=-trm.cmp(*this)</code> ( <code>trm.codeLevel &lt; admisCodeLevel</code> ) applies to A2, A3 and A4	<code>diff</code>
A2	( <code>trm.maxParameter==0</code> )	1
A3	( <code>maxParamFirstTerm <math>\geq</math> *this</code> )	-1
A4	if neither the A2 or A3 condition is true	1
A5	( <code>diff = parameterCompare(trm)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
C1	if none of the above apply <code>diff = compareCom(trm)</code>	<code>diff</code>

Table 32: `AdmisNormalElement::compare` summary

See Table 31 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use $\delta$ context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.cmp(trm)</code> : -1, 0 or 1 if <code>ord &lt;, =, &gt; trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
B1	$\delta_{ef} \neq 0 \wedge \text{trm}.\delta_{ef} \neq 0 \wedge ((\text{diff}=\delta_{ef}.\text{cmp}(\text{trm}.\delta_{ef}) \neq 0)$	<code>diff</code>
B2	( <code>diff=effCk.cmp(trm.effCK)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B3	( <code>diff=indexCK.cmp(trm.indexCK)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B4	( <code>dd<math>\neq</math>0</code> ) $\wedge$ ( <code>trm.dd<math>\neq</math>0</code> ) $\wedge$ ( <code>diff=(isDdE-trm.isDdE)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B5	( <code>dd<math>\neq</math>0</code> ) $\wedge$ ( <code>trm.dd<math>\neq</math>0</code> ) $\wedge$ ( <code>diff=dd.cmp(trm.dd)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B6	( <code>diff=((dd<math>\neq</math>0) - (trm.dd<math>\neq</math>0))</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B7	( <code>diff = <math>\gamma</math>.compare(trm.<math>\gamma</math>)</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B8	(( <code>diff = cfp(trm)</code> ) $\neq 0$ ) $\vee$ <code>ignf</code>	<code>diff</code>
B9	( <code>diff = factor - trm.factor</code> ) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>

Table 33: `AdmisNormalElement::compareCom` summary

## 9.2 `limitElement` member function

`AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` (see Section 6.2). It operates on a single term of the normal form expansion and does the bulk of the work. It takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for the argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. In contrast to base `class` versions of this routine, in this version the union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs are not necessarily equal to the ordinal represented by the `AdmisNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. They are equal if the `limitType` of this instance of `AdmisNormalElement` is `integerLimitType` (see tables 24 and 34).

As usual `Ordinal::limitElement` does the work of operating on all but the last term of an `Ordinal` by copying all but the last term of the result unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term is generated based on the last term of the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from.

`AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` calls `drillDownLimitElement` when the  $[\eta]$  or  $[[\eta]]$  suffix is not zero. These two routines each has a version, `limitElementCom` and `drillDownLimitElementCom`, invoked by the base routine and suitable for routines at higher `codeLevels` to use. The common routines (ending with `Com`) always create a result using `createVirtualOrd` or `createVirtualOrdImpl`. These virtual functions supply any unspecified parameters whenever the `com` routine is called from objects at higher `codeLevels`.

The four `...limitElement...` routines are outlined in tables 36 to 39. The tables give the `LimitTypeInfo` enum assigned to each limit when a new `Ordinal` is created. The code that computes a `limitElement` often starts with a `case` statement on instances of this enum. Table 34 gives the definition of these enums. The type of limit is determined by the one or two least significant nonzero parameters and these conditions are described in this table. The symbols used in all four tables for the variations of `...limitElement...` are defined in Table 35.

Corresponding to these four routines are tables 40 to 43 of examples with exit codes that match those in the corresponding descriptive tables. The matching exit codes are in columns **X** or **UpX** depending on whether the exit code is for the routine that directly generated the result or one that calls a lower level routine to do so. The exit codes are in the same alphabetical order in both the descriptive and example tables. Table 44 gives an examples for every value of `LimitTypeInfo` used by `limitElement`. Some additional examples are shown in Tables 45 to 47.

One complication is addressed by routine `leUse`. This is required when  $\kappa$  is a limit and the least significant parameter. This routine selects an element from a sequence whose union is  $\kappa$  while insuring that this does not lead to a value less than  $\delta$ . This selection must be chosen so that increasing inputs produce increasing outputs and the output is always less than the input. The same algorithm is used for `limitOrd`. See Note 48 on page 74 for a description of the algorithm. `leUse` is a virtual function so that routines that are using it (such as `limitElementCom` or `limitOrdCom` may be callable from higher levels.

$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12.		
<b>LimitTypeInfo</b>	<b>Least significant nonzero parameters</b>	<b>limitType</b>
The following is at code level <b>cantorCodeLevel</b> (Section 4) and above.		
<b>unknownLimit</b>	used internally	
<b>zeroLimit</b>	the ordinal zero	<b>nullLimitType</b>
<b>finiteLimit</b>	a successor ordinals	<b>nullLimitType</b>
<b>paramSucc</b>	in $\omega^x$ $x$ is a successor	<b>integerLimitType</b>
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.		
<b>paramLimit</b>	$\beta_i$ is a limit	$\beta_1.\text{limitType}$
<b>paramSuccZero</b>	successor $\beta_i$ followed by at least one zero	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>paramsSucc</b>	least significant $\beta_i$ is successor	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>paramNxtLimit</b>	Limit $\beta_i$ , zero or more zeros and successor.	$\beta_i.\text{limitType}()$
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.		
<b>functionSucc</b>	$\gamma$ is successor and $\beta_i == 0$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>functionNxtSucc</b>	$\gamma$ and a single $\beta_i$ are successors.	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>functionLimit</b>	$\gamma$ is a limit and $\beta_i == 0$ .	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$
<b>functionNxtLimit</b>	$\gamma$ is a limit and a single $\beta_i$ is a successor.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.		
<b>drillDownLimit</b>	$[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix is a limit.	$\eta.\text{limitType}$
<b>drillDownSucc</b>	$[\eta]$ is a successor $> 1$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>drillDownSuccCKOne</b>	$(\kappa == 1) \wedge ([\eta] > 1) \wedge \eta$ is a successor.	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>drillDownSuccEmbed</b>	$[[\eta]]$ is a successor $> 1$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>drillDownOne</b>	$([\eta] == 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>drillDownOneEmbed</b>	$[[\eta]] == 1$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>drillDownCKOne</b>	$\eta == \kappa == 1$ .	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>indexCKlimit</b>	$\kappa$ is a limit and $\delta == 0$ .	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$
<b>indexCKsuccParam</b>	$\kappa$ and a single $\beta$ are successors $\wedge \kappa \neq \delta$	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>indexCKsuccParamEq</b>	$\kappa$ and a single $\beta$ are successors $\wedge \kappa == \delta$	<b>integerLimitType</b>
<b>indexCKsuccEmbed</b>	$\kappa$ is a succesor and $\delta > 0$	<b>indexCKtoLimitType</b>
<b>indexCKsuccUn</b>	$\kappa$ is a succesor and $\delta == 0$	<b>indexCKtoLimitType</b>
<b>indexCKlimitParamUn</b>	$\kappa$ is a limit and $\beta_1$ is a successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$
<b>indexCKlimitEmbed</b>	$\kappa$ is limit and $\delta > 0$	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$

Table 34: **LimitTypeInfo** descriptions through **admisCodeLevel**

Symbol	Meaning
$\delta_{\text{ck}}$	if $\kappa = \delta$ use $\delta - 1$
dRepl	copy ordinal called from replacing $\eta$ parameter
IfNe	IterativeFunctionNormalElement see Section 7
isDdEmb	isDrillDownEmbed (true iff $[[\eta]]$ suffix is nonzero)
isLm	isLimit
isSc	isSuccessor
indexCKtoLimitType	computes limitType $\kappa$ by adding 1 to $\kappa$ if it is finite
le	limitElement (Table 36)
$\alpha.\text{leUse}(n)$	Compute a safe value for $\text{le}(n)$ and $\text{lo}(n)$ see Section 9.2
lSg	value of least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
lsx	index of least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
lo	limitOrd (Table 48)
lp1	limPlus_1 avoid fixed points by adding 1 if psuedoCodeLevel > CantorCodeLevel (Section 6.3)
nlSg	value of next to least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
nlSX	index of next to least significant nonzero $\beta_i$
rep1	replace1, rep1(i, val) replaces $\beta_i$ with val in ord see Table 9
rep2	replace2, a two parameter version of rep1 see Table 9
Rtn x	x is return value
sz	number of $\beta_i$ in expressions 8 and 11
this	pointer to class instance called from
X	exit code (Note 36 on page 38)

Table 35: Symbols used in limitElement Tables 36 to 39 and limitOrd Table 48

<b><math>\alpha</math> is a notation for one of expressions 8 to 12.</b>				
$\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]]$
<b>See Table 35 for symbol definitions.</b>				

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
LEAD	$(\eta \neq 0)$	drillDown*	drillDownLimitElement(n) See Table 38.
LEBC	various conditions	many options	limitElementCom(n) See Table 37.
LECK	$\kappa == \delta \wedge$ $\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa.\text{isSc}$	indexCKsuccParamEq	$\text{b} = [[\kappa]]\omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = \omega_{\kappa-1, \text{b.lp1}}; \text{Rtn b}$
LEDC	$\text{sz} == 0 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge \delta == 0$	indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\kappa}[n]$
LEDE	$\kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge (\delta > 0)$	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[n]]$
LEEE	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge (\delta > 0)$	indexCKlimitEmbed	$\kappa' = \text{incLm}(\delta, n); \text{Rtn } [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa'}$
See Table 40 for examples			

Table 36: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` cases

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
LCAF	$\gamma, \text{isSc} \vee \text{sz} > 1 \vee$ $((\gamma > 0) \wedge (\text{sz} == 1))$	param* function*	IterFuncNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n) See Section 7.2.
LCBL	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge (\delta == 0)$	indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\kappa.\text{le}(\text{ne}).\text{lp1}()}$
LCCI	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa == 1 \wedge \delta == 0$	indexCKsuccParam	$\text{b} = \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = \varphi_{\text{b.lp1}}(\beta_1 - 1); \text{rtn b}$
LCDP	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa > 1 \wedge \delta > \kappa$	indexCKsuccParam	$\text{b} = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1, \text{b.lp1}}(\beta_1 - 1); \text{rtn b}$
LCEL	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKlimitParamUn	$1 = \kappa.\text{le}(n);$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}(1), \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}}$
See Table 41 for examples			

Table 37: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom` cases



$\alpha$ is a notation from expressions 9, 10 or 12. $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$ $\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]]$ The $\delta$ parameter is unchanged and not displayed if optional. See Table 35 for symbol definitions.			
X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
DDAC		drillDownLimit drillDownSucc drillDownOne drillDownSuccEmbed drillDownOneEmbed	drillDownLimitElementCom(n)
DDBO	$\eta.isOne \wedge \kappa.isOne$	drillDownCKOne	$b = \omega$ ; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = \varphi_{b.lp1}$ ; Rtn b
DDCO	$\eta.isSc \wedge \eta > 1$ $\wedge \kappa == 1$	drillDownSuccCKOne	for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = \varphi_{b.lp1}$ ; Rtn b
See Table 42 for examples			

Table 38: AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement cases

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.drillDownLimitElementCom(n)$
DCAL	$\eta.isLm$	drillDownLimit	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta.limitElement(n)]$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta.limitElement(n)]]$
DCBO	$isDdEmb \wedge \eta == 1$	drillDownOneEmbed	$b = \omega$ ; for (i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[b]$ ; Rtn b ;
DCCS	$\eta.isSc > 1 \wedge isDdEmb$	drillDownSuccEmbed	$b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$ ; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[b]$ ; Rtn b
DCDO	$(\eta == 1) \wedge isDdEmb \wedge (\kappa > 1)$	drillDownOne	$b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1}$ ; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1,b.lp1}$ ; Rtn b
DCES	$!isDdEmb \wedge (\eta.isSc > 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$	drillDownSucc	$b = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$ ; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1,b.lp1}$ ; Rtn b
See Table 43 for examples			

Table 39: AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom cases

X is an exit code (see Table 36). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
				3
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[4]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[3]+1}$
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}$
LCBL	LEBC	$\omega_{\omega}$	$\omega_1$	$\omega_2$
LCEL	LEBC	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(5)$	$[[3]]\omega_4,[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$[[3]]\omega_6,[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$
LCDP	LEBC	$[[3]]\omega_5(3)$	$[[3]]\omega_5(2)$	$[[3]]\omega_4,[[3]]\omega_5(2)+1(2)+1(2)$
LCEL	LEBC	$\omega_{\omega}(12)$	$\omega_1\omega_{\omega}(11)+1$	$\omega^3\omega_{\omega}(11)+1$
LECK		$[[5]]\omega_5(3)$	$[[5]]\omega_5(2)$	$\omega_4\omega_4,[[5]]\omega_5(2)+1+1$
LECK		$[[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(23)$	$[[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(22)$	$\omega_{\omega+4},[[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(22)+1$
LEDC		$\omega_4$	$\omega_4[1]$	$\omega_4[3]$
LEDC		$\omega_{\omega+12}$	$\omega_{\omega+12}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+12}[3]$
LEDE		$[[4]]\omega_4$	$[[4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[4]]\omega_4[3]$
LEEE		$[[5]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[5]]\omega_6$	$[[5]]\omega_8$
LEEE		$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}$	$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}$	$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^3+\omega+1}$

Table 40: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 37). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.					
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement		
			1	2	3
II	LCAF	$\omega_{12,4}(1)$	$\omega_{12,4} + 1$	$\omega_{12,3}(\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{12,3}(\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0, 0)$
II	LCAF	$[[3]]\omega_{12,4}(1)$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,3}([[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0)$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,3}([[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0, 0)$
LCBL	LEBC	$\omega_\omega$	$\omega_1$	$\omega_2$	$\omega_3$
LCBL	LEBC	$\omega_{\omega_\omega}$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}$	$\omega_{\omega_2+1}$	$\omega_{\omega_3+1}$
LCCI	LEBC	$\omega_1(12)$	$\omega_1(11)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(11)+1}(11)$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCDP	LEBC	$\omega_5(12)$	$\omega_5(11)$	$\omega_{4,\omega_5(11)+1}(11)$	$\omega_{4,\omega_{4,\omega_5(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCDP	LEBC	$[[2]]\omega_5(12)$	$[[2]]\omega_5(11)$	$[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_5(11)+1}(11)$	$[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_5(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCEL	LEBC	$\omega_\omega(12)$	$\omega_{1,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$\omega_{2,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$\omega_{3,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$
LCEL	LEBC	$[[5]]\omega_\omega(12)$	$[[5]]\omega_{6,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$[[5]]\omega_{7,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$[[5]]\omega_{8,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$

Table 41: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom` exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 38). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
				3
DCDO	DDAC	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_1$	$\omega_{1,\omega_1+1}$
DCAL	DDAC	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_2[2]$
DCAL	DDAC	$[[1]]\omega_2[[\omega]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[3]$
DCCS	DDAC	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 3]]$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 2]]$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 2]]]]]$
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}$
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega + 1]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[\omega]+1}+1}$
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[13]$	$\omega_1[12]$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[12]+1}+1}$

Table 42: `AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement` exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 39). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
				3
DCAL	LEAD	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3[1]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3[3]]$
DCAL	LEAD	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3[1]]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3[3]]]$
DCAL	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[3]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[[4]]\omega_4[[1]]$	$\omega$	$\omega_4[\omega]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[[1]]$	$\omega$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[\omega]]$
DCCS	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 5]]$	$[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 4]]$	$\omega_3[\omega_3[[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 4]]]]$
DCDO	LEAD	$\omega_8[1]$	$\omega_7$	$\omega_7, \omega_7, \omega_7+1+1$
DCDO	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_8[1]$	$[[3]]\omega_7$	$[[3]]\omega_7, [[3]]\omega_7, [[3]]\omega_7+1+1$
DCES	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_4[3]$	$[[3]]\omega_4[2]$	$[[3]]\omega_3, [[3]]\omega_3, [[3]]\omega_4[2]+1+1$
DCES	LEAD	$\omega_4[3]$	$\omega_4[2]$	$\omega_3, \omega_3, \omega_4[2]+1+1$

Table 43: AdminNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom exit codes

$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12.		
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitElement
		1
The following is at code level <b>cantorCodeLevel</b> (Section 4) and above.		
paramSucc	$\omega^{\omega+12}$	$\omega^{\omega+11}2$
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.		
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	$\varepsilon_0$
paramSuccZero	$\varphi(\omega + 12, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0)$
paramsSucc	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 3)$	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2)$
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	$\varphi(\omega, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.		
functionSucc	$\varphi_{11}$	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1)$
functionNxtSucc	$\varphi_5(4)$	$\varphi_5(3) + 1$
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,1,0)+1}$
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_{\omega}(15)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_{\omega}(14) + 1)$
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.		
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	$[[2]]\omega_3[1]$
drillDownSucc	$[[2]]\omega_3[5]$	$[[2]]\omega_3[4]$
drillDownSuccCKOne	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[1]$
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_5[7]$	$[[3]]\omega_5[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]$
drillDownOne	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[1]$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[[1]]$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[\omega]$
drillDownCKOne	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$
indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}$	$\omega_{\omega}$
indexCKsuccParam	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(7)$	$[[3]]\omega_{11}, [[3]]\omega_{12}(6)+1(6)$
indexCKsuccParamEq	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(7)$	$\omega_{11}, [[12]]\omega_{12}(6)+1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	$[[2]]\omega_2[[2]]$
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega_{\omega+6}[2]$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}(5)$	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}, [[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}(4)+1$
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+12}$

Table 44: limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through admisCodeLevel

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
$\omega$	1	2	3
$\omega_\omega$	$\omega_1$	$\omega_2$	$\omega_3$
$\omega_1$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$
$\varphi(\omega_1, 1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$	$\varphi_\omega$	$\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$
$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[1]+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[1]+1}+1}$
$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$
$\omega_2[\omega_1]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]$
$\omega_2[\omega_1]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]$
$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]]$
$(\omega_1 4)$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[1]$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[2]$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[3]$
$\omega^{(\omega_1 2)}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[1]}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[2]}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[3]}$
$[[4]]\omega_5(1)$	$[[4]]\omega_5$	$[[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_5 + 1$	$[[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_5 + 1 + 1$
$\omega_1(1, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1) + 1, 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, \omega_1(1, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, \omega_1(1, 0, \omega_1(1, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega^\omega, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, 0)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega^\omega, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
$[[5]]\omega_{12}$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[[1]]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[[2]]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[[3]]$
$[[5]]\omega_{12}[3]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[2]$	$[[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{12}[2] + 1$	$[[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{12}[2] + 1 + 1$

Table 45: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 1.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
$\omega$	1	2	3
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{2,1}(1)$	$\omega_{2,1} + 1$	$\omega_2(\omega_{2,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_2(\omega_{2,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1)$	$\omega_{1,3} + 1$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(5)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(5, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, \omega_{1,3}(4, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, \omega_{1,3}(4, 1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(2, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, \omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, \omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(3)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+2}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+3}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+2}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+3}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_1(2)$	$\omega_1(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(1)+1}(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(1)+1(1)+1}(1)$
$\omega_{1,1}$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(2, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(3, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$

Table 46: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 2.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
$\omega$	1	2	3
$\omega^{\omega_1+1}$	$\omega_1$	$(\omega_1 2)$	$(\omega_1 3)$
$(\omega_1 2)$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[3]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(2)$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(2)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(3)$
$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega} + \omega + 1}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega + 1}$
$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[1]]]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[2]]]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[3]]]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}+1}$
$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[1]]]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[2]]]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[3]]]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + \omega^{\omega_1+1}$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + \omega_1$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + (\omega_1 2)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + (\omega_1 3)$
$\omega_{1, \omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \omega}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(2)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(3)$
$\omega_{1,2}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1,1}(2)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(2, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(3, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \varepsilon_0}$	$\omega_{1, \omega}$	$\omega_{1, \omega^{\omega}}$	$\omega_{1, \omega^{\omega^{\omega}}}$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega}, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}}, 0)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}}, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,4}$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0, 0)$

Table 47: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 3.



### 9.3 isValidLimitOrdParam member function

For admissible level ordinals, `limitElement` must be supplemented with `limitOrd` that accepts Ordinals up to a given size as input as discussed in Section 8.3. `Ordinal` member function `isValidLimitOrdParam` returns `true` if its single argument is a valid parameter to `limitOrd` when called from the object `isValidLimitOrdParam` is called from. (Although this is an `Ordinal` member function it is only required at classes `AdmisLevOrdinal` and higher.) It uses `limitType` and `maxLimitType` as discussed below if no  $[[\delta]]$  prefix is involved. Otherwise it must also use `embedType` and the relative sizes of the object it is called from and its parameter to determine if it is a legal argument. The problem is that  $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta$  (with  $\delta$  a successor) creates an ordinal  $< \omega_\delta$  that still must accept smaller ordinals such as  $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta[1]$  as a parameters. ( $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta[1].\text{maxLimitType} == [[\delta]]\omega_\delta.\text{limitType}$ .) When `limitType` of the object `limitOrd` is called from equals `maxLimitType` of the argument and `embedType` is non null the argument is valid if it is less than the object `limitOrd` is called from.

### 9.4 limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions

Ordinarily these routines are used indirectly by calling `isValidLimitOrdParam` described in the previous section. They are introduced in this class because they are not used in a system with only notations for base classes. However they are defined in these base classes. Only `limitInfo` has a version for class `AdmisNormalElement`. It does the bulk of the work computing the

`limitType` value and the `enum LimitTypeInfo` used in routines `limitElement` and `limitOrd`. The algorithm for this is outlined in see Table 34 for the description thorough `admisCodeLevel` and Table 52 for all clases discussed in this document along with examples in Table 53. Clicking on an entry in the `LimitInfoType` will take you do the example line in the second table.

`limitType` and `embedType` both return an `OrdinalImpl`. The `limitType` of an ordinal is the `limitType` of the least significant term.

### 9.5 maxLimitType member function

`maxLimitType` is the maximum of `limitType` for all ordinals  $\leq$  the ordinal represented by the object `maxLimitType` is called from. `AdmisNormalElement::maxLimitTypes` calls `IterFuncNormalElement::maxLimitType` for the maximum of all parameters except those unique to class `AdmisLevOrdinal`. Next, the type of  $\omega_\kappa$  is computed and the maximum of these two values is taken. Finally, the effect of the  $\delta$  and  $\eta$  parameters are taken into account.  $\delta$  puts an upper bound on `maxLimitType`. If  $\delta$  is zero a nonzero  $\eta$  reduces the value of `maxLimitType` by 1 if it is a successor.

### 9.6 limitOrd member function

`AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` extends the idea of `limitElement` as indirectly enumerating all smaller ordinals. It does this in a limited way for ordinals that are not recursive by using ordinal notations (including those yet to be defined) as arguments in place of the integer arguments of `limitElement`. By defining recursive operations on an

incomplete domain we can retain something of the flavor of `limitElement` since:  $\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$  and  $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \rightarrow \beta < \alpha$ .

Table 48 gives the logic of `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` along with the type of limit designated by `LimitInfoType` and the exit code used in debugging. Table 49 gives examples for each exit code. Table 50 gives values of `enum LimitInfoType` used by `limitOrd` in a `case` statement along with examples. Usually `limitOrd` is simpler than `limitElement` because it adds its argument as a  $[\eta]$  or  $[[\eta]]$  parameter to an existing parameter. Sometimes it must also decrement a successor ordinal and incorporate this in the result. The selection of which parameter(s) to modify is largely determined by a `case` statement on `LimitInfoType`. There are some additional examples in Table 51.

`limitOrd` is defined for base classes down to `Ordinal` because instances of those classes with appropriate parameters can have `limitTypes` greater than `integerLimitType`. For example the expression  $\omega^{\omega_1 \times 2}$  defines an `Ordinal` instance with `limitType > integerLimitType`.

One complication occurs when  $\kappa$  is the least significant non zero parameter and  $\delta$  is nonzero. Since  $\delta$  cannot be a limit it must be less than  $\kappa$  in this case. The value returned by `limitOrd` must not have  $\kappa > \delta$ . This is insured with routine `leUse`<sup>48</sup> which in turn calls `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit`<sup>49</sup>.

---

<sup>48</sup>`AdmisNormalElement::leUse(lo)` is called with `lo =  $\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\text{ord})$`  as an inargument. It calls `increasingLimit` (see Note 49) to insure a valid output that will be strictly increasing for increasing inputs.

<sup>49</sup> `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit(effDelta, limitElt)` computes a value  $\geq \text{effDelta}$  that will be strictly increasing for increasing values of `limitElt`. This insures `limitElement` and `limitOrd` will not violate the  $\delta$  constraint on  $\kappa$  and will produce increasing outputs from increasing inputs. Terms may be added to the output from `effDelta` to insure this. All terms in `effDelta` that are in `limitElt` or less than terms in `limitElt` *excluding the last term in limitElt* are ignored. The remainder are added to `limitElt`.

$\alpha$ is a notation from expressions 8 to 12. $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad \alpha = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad \alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad \alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ See Table 35 for symbol definitions.			
X	Condition(s)	Info	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$
LOA	$\eta.\text{isLm}$	drillDownLimit	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta.\text{lo}(\zeta)]$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta.\text{lo}(\zeta)]]$
LOB	least significant $\beta_i$ or $\gamma$ is limit	paramLimit paramNxtLimit functionLimit functionNxtLimit	$\alpha.\text{IfNe.lo}(\zeta)$
LOC	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge (\delta == 0) \wedge \kappa.\text{isLm}$	indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\kappa.\text{lo}}(\zeta)$
LOD	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \delta.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa.\text{isLm}$	indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}\kappa}(\text{lo}(\zeta))$
LOE	$(\text{sz}==1) \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKlimitParamUn	$1 = \kappa.\text{lo}(\zeta);$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}(1), \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1-1).\text{lp1}}$
LOF	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\zeta]]$
LOF	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge (\delta == 0)$	indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\kappa}[\zeta]$

Table 48: `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom` cases

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 48). <b>UpX</b> is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.			
<b>X</b>	<b>UpX</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>	<b>limitOrd</b>
			$\varphi(4, 0, 0) + 12$
LOA		$\omega_{12}[\omega_{11}]$	$\omega_{12}[\omega_{11}[\omega + 5]]$
OFB	LOB	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega 2+2}(\omega_{11})$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega 2+2}(\omega_{11}[\omega + 5] + 1)$
OFA	LOB	$\omega_9(\omega_{11}, 1)$	$\omega_9(\omega_{11}[\omega + 5] + 1, \omega_{11} + 1)$
FOB	LOB	$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}$	$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}[\omega + 5] + 1$
FOC	LOB	$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}(\omega + 1)$	$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}[\omega + 5] + 1$
LOC		$\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}$	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[\omega + 5]$
LOD		$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[\omega + 5] + \omega + 3$
LOE		$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}(12)$	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}[\omega + 5]$
LOE		$[[19]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}(12)$	$[[19]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}[\omega + 5] + 19, [[19]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}(11) + 1$
LOF		$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}$	$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}[\omega + 5]$
LOF		$\omega_{\omega+20}$	$\omega_{\omega+20}[\varphi(4, 0, 0) + 12]$
			$\varphi(4, 0, 0) + 12$
			$\omega_{12}[\omega_{11}[[[3]]\omega_{30}]]$
			$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega 2+2}(\omega_{11}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + 1)$
			$\omega_9(\omega_{11}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + 1, \omega_{11} + 1)$
			$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + 1$
			$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + 1$
			$\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[[[3]]\omega_{30}]$
			$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + \omega + 3$
			$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}[[[3]]\omega_{30}], \omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}(11) + 1$
			$[[19]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}[[[3]]\omega_{30}] + 19, [[19]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{19}}}(11) + 1$
			$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}[[[3]]\omega_{30}]$
			$\omega_{\omega+20}[[[3]]\omega_{30}]$

Table 49: `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom` exit codes

$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12.				
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitType	Ordinal	limitType
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.				
<b>paramLimit</b>	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	1	$[[12]]\omega_\omega(\omega_4)$	5
<b>paramNxtLimit</b>	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	1	$\omega_{12}(\omega_{11}, 0, 0, 3)$	12
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.				
<b>functionLimit</b>	$\varphi_{(4,0,0)}$	1	$[[20]]\omega_{\omega+12, \omega_{\omega+10}}$	20
<b>functionNxtLimit</b>	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	1	$[[\omega^\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}}(\omega + 5)$	$\omega^\omega$
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.				
<b>drillDownLimit</b>	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	1	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_{12}]$	13
<b>indexCKlimit</b>	$\omega_{\omega^\omega}$	1	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}}$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}} + 1$
<b>indexCKsuccEmbed</b>	$[[2]]\omega_2$	3	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	3
<b>indexCKsuccUn</b>	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega + 6$	$\omega_{\omega_{\varphi(\omega,0,0)}+1}$	$\omega_{\varphi(\omega,0,0)} + 1$
<b>indexCKlimitParamUn</b>	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^\omega}(5)$	1	$[[\omega^2 + 9]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{12}}}(3)$	13
<b>indexCKlimitEmbed</b>	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	1	$[[\varphi(\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, 0, 0) + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{20}+1}}$	$\omega_{20} + 1$

Table 50: **limitOrd** and **LimitTypeInfo** examples through **admisCodeLevel**

## 9.7 fixedPoint member function

**AdmisLevOrdinal::fixedPoint** is used by **admisLevelFunctional** to create an instance of an **AdmisLevOrdinal** (expressions 8 to 12) that is the simplest representation of the ordinal. It is not intended for direct use but it is documented here because of the importance of the algorithm. The routine has the following parameters.

- The admissible ordinal index or  $\kappa$ .
- The function level or  $\gamma$ .
- An index specifying the largest parameter of the ordinal notation being constructed. If the largest parameter is the function level the index has the value **iterMaxParam** defined as  $-1$ .
- The function parameters (a **NULL** terminated array of pointers to **Ordinals**) or just **NULL** if there are none. These are the  $\beta_j$  from a term in Expression 7.
- An instance of class **embedding** that contains the value of  $\delta$ .

This function determines if the parameter, at the specified index, is a fixed point for an **AdmisLevOrdinal** created with the specified parameters. If so, **true** is returned and otherwise **false**. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter from the function level ( $\gamma$ ) and the array of **Ordinal** pointers ( $\beta_j$ ) and indicates this in the index parameter. Note no legal value of  $\eta$  and no countable value of the ordinal represented by  $\delta$  (which is always countable in this implementation) can be a fixed point. The calling routine insures that less significant parameters are 0 and the above conditions that preclude a fixed point are not met. This routine is called only if all these checks are passed.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitOrd		
parameter	$\omega$	$\varepsilon_0$	$\omega_1$
$\omega_1$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
$\omega_2$	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1]$
$\omega_1$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
$\omega_1$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1})$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega_1] + 1)$
$\omega_{\omega_1+1}$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega]$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega_1]$
$\omega_{1,\omega_1}$	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}[\omega] + 1$	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}[\varepsilon_0] + 1$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{100}$	$\omega_{100}[\omega]$	$\omega_{100}[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_{100}[\omega_1]$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0,\omega} + \omega^{\omega_1+1}$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\omega]+1}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\varepsilon_0]+1}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\omega_1]+1}$
$[[2, 3]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[3]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[2, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\omega]]$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\varepsilon_0]]$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\omega_1]]$
$[[4\text{!}, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big

Table 51: `AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd` examples.

Any integer **factor**, or smaller term in a parameter means it cannot be a fixed point. Section 6.3 describes **psuedoCodeLevel** which records this as well as the **codeLevel** of the term if this is not true. If that level is less than **AdmisCodeLevel**, **false** is returned.

If none of the previous tests fail, an **AdmisLevOrdinal** is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index. If this value is less than the selected parameter, **true** is returned and otherwise **false**.

## 9.8 Operators

The multiplication and exponentiation. routines for **FiniteFuncOrdinal**, **Ordinal** and the associated **classes** for normal form terms do not need to be overridden except for some utilities such as that used to create a copy of an **AdmisNormalElement** normal form term with a new value for **factor**.

## 10 Nested Embedding

18a The  $\delta$  parameter in expressions 10 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ ), 11 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ ) and 12 ( $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$ ) allows a restricted version of the notation system to be embedded within itself. In this section we describe how to generalize and nest this embedding. The idea is to index the  $\delta$  level with an ordinal notation,  $\sigma$ , and further expand the indexing with a list of these pairs. The first value of  $\delta$  continues to limit the size of  $\eta$ . Values of  $\delta$  that follow it must either be increasing or equal with increasing values of  $\sigma$ .  $\kappa$ , in turn, must be  $\geq$  the last  $\delta$ . The first  $\delta$  indicates the level at which the  $\eta$  parameter for the ordinal as a whole and any of its parameters is restricted. Subsequent  $\delta$ s do not affect this. The additional index or  $\sigma$  can be any ordinal notation with this restriction. It is not otherwise limited.

Recall that the ordinal hierarchy beyond the Church-Kleene ordinal is somewhat like the Mandelbrot set. Any recursive formalization of the hierarchy has a well ordering less than the Church Kleene ordinal and thus it can be embedded within itself at many places and to any finite depth. This nesting must be managed to avoid an infinite descending chain or inconsistency.

The expressions for the expanded notations are as follows.

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad (13)$$

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \quad (14)$$

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \quad (15)$$

There are several additional restrictions that limit the above ordinal notations.

1. If  $\kappa$  is a limit then no  $\eta$  parameter is allowed.
2. The most significant  $\delta$  cannot be a limit.
3. If any other  $\delta$  is a limit, then the associated  $\sigma$  must be 0.
4. If the  $\sigma$  associated with the least significant  $\delta$  is a limit then no  $\eta$  parameter is allowed.
5. Similarly if the least significant  $\delta$  is a limit then no  $\eta$  parameter is allowed.

### 10.1 Filling the Gaps

The idea is to partially fill the ultimately unfillable gaps between admissible ordinals. Additions to the ordinal hierarchy often expand at the top and indirectly fill in lower gaps. In this case the limit of the top is stable<sup>50</sup> and only gaps are filled.

The rules that follow define  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  for any  $\alpha$  that satisfies the above syntax and restrictions and any legal parameter  $v$  in the existing system or an expansion of it. It should be possible to expand the system with an unbounded sequence of finite extensions that could completely define any notation in the system in terms of smaller ones through the recursive

---

<sup>50</sup>The limit of the ordinals for which notations are defined in sections 8 through 11 is the limit of the sequence  $\zeta_n$  where  $\zeta_0 = \omega$  and  $\zeta_{i+1} = \omega_{a_i}$  which is  $\omega, \omega_\omega, \omega_{(\omega_\omega)}, \omega_{(\omega_{(\omega_\omega)})}, \dots$



`limitOrd` algorithm. For recursive ordinals with notations in the system, notations for all smaller ordinals are in the system and accessible through either `limitOrd` or `limitElement`.

In defining a notation for  $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  with  $\kappa > \delta$  and  $\kappa$  a limit, the  $\delta$  prefix cannot be exceeded<sup>51</sup>. This and similar situations are designated by using `limitOrdA` in place of `limitOrd` (see Note 49). There is no actual routine `limitOrdA`. It is a place holder for the specific algorithm needed to insure this. The `LimitTypeInfo` enum(s) (see Section 9.4 and Table 52) associated with each rule are listed at the end of the rule if applicable. If two rules apply to the same situation the first rule that matches is used.

1. Frequently, in computing  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ , a parameter of  $\alpha$ ,  $p$ , must be replaced with  $p.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ . If this occurs where the result might generate a fixed point, 1 is added to the limit `Ordinal`.
2. If  $\kappa$  is the least significant nonzero parameter and a limit and  $\kappa = \delta_m$  then  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)}$ .  
There must be a  $\delta_{m-1}$  because  $\delta_1$  cannot be a limit. Thus the two occurrences of  $\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)$  are adjusted identically to insure that  $\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)$  is a strictly increasing function that is always  $> \delta_{m-1}$  which must be  $< \delta_m$ .  
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `leastLevelLimit`.
3. If the least significant nonzero parameter,  $\zeta$ , is a limit then  $\zeta$  in  $\alpha$  is replaced with  $\zeta.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  in  $\alpha_l$ . If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\kappa$ ,  $\zeta.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  may need to be adjusted to be greater than the last and largest  $\delta_i$ .  
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `paramLimit`, `functionLimit`.
4. If  $\kappa$  is a successor and the least significant nonzero parameter (the  $\delta$ s and  $\sigma$ s are more significant) then  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\eta)$  appends  $\eta$  as a suffix to the notation for  $\alpha_l$ . If  $\alpha$  contains a nonzero  $\delta$ , the appended notation is  $[[\eta]]$  and otherwise  $[\eta]$ .  
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKsuccUn`, `indexCKsuccEmbed`.
5. If the least significant nonzero parameter is a successor,  $\beta_1$ , and the next least significant parameter is  $\kappa$  a limit and there the least significant  $\delta < \kappa$  then the following holds.  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta), [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1-1)}$ .  
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKlimitParamUn`
6. If the least significant parameter is  $\kappa$ , a limit, and there is at least one  $\delta$  prefix then the following holds.  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)}$ .  
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKlimitEmbed`.
7. If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\beta_1$ , a successor, the next least significant parameter is  $\kappa$ , a limit and there is at least one  $\delta$  prefix then the following holds.

---

<sup>51</sup>One could also adjust the value of  $\delta$  in this sequence.

$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa(\beta_1).$   
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta), [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa(\beta_1-1)}.$   
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKlimitParamEmbed**

8. If  $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}$  and  $\sigma_m$  is a limit then  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]] \omega_{\delta_m}.$   
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexLimit**.
9. If  $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$  with  $\beta_1$  a successor and  $\sigma_m$  a limit then  
 $\gamma = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]] \omega_{\delta_m, b}$   
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexLimitParam**.
10. If the the least significant parameter is  $\gamma$ , a successor, in for example  $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa, \gamma}$ , then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal.  
 $\omega_{\kappa, \gamma}.\text{limitOrd}(n) = \omega_{\kappa, \gamma-1}(\omega_{\kappa, \gamma-1} + 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  where there are n -1 zeros. If there are other more significant parameters they are copied unchanged.  
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **functionSucc**.
11. If the  $[\eta]$  suffix (always the lest significant if present) is a successor  $> 1$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If  $\kappa > 1$  then the following holds.  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_\kappa[\eta - 1]$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n + 1) = \omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}.$   
 $\delta$  and  $\sigma$  parameters may also be present and are copied without change if present.  
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSucc**.
12. If the  $[\eta]$  suffix (always the lest significant if present) is a successor  $> 1$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If  $\kappa = 1$  then the following holds.  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_\kappa[\eta - 1]$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n + 1) = \varphi_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}.$   
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSuccCKOne**
13. If the  $[[\eta]]$  suffix (if present the lest significant) is a successor  $> 1$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. For  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa[[\eta]],$   
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_\kappa[[\eta - 1]]$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n + 1) = \omega_\kappa[[\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]].$   
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSuccEmbed**.
14. If the suffix is  $[[1]]$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. For  $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa[[1]],$   $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n + 1) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa[\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)].$   
 The  $\delta$  and  $\sigma$  prefix values are copied unchanged unless there a single  $\delta_1$  (with no sigma) and  $\delta_1 \kappa$ . In this case  $\delta$  is deleted in the **limitOrd** results.  
 Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownOneEmbed**.

15. If  $\kappa$  is a successor and the least significant nonzero parameter and the next least significant parameter is  $\sigma_n$ , a limit, then  $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$  and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_n.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]]\omega_\kappa$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexLimit**,
16. If  $\kappa$ , a limit, is the least significant parameter and there is no  $\delta\sigma$  prefix then the following hold.  
 $\alpha = \omega_\kappa$ .  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKlimit**.
17. If  $\kappa = 1$  with the suffix  $[1]$ , no  $\delta$  are possible. If  $\alpha = \omega_1[1]$  and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega$  and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \varphi_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownCKOne**.
18. If the  $\eta$  suffix is  $[1]$  then it is the least significant parameter and only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal.  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownOne**.
  - (a) If  $\kappa$  a successor  $> 1$  and, if present, the least significant  $\delta_i < \kappa$  then  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_{\kappa-1}$  and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \omega_{\kappa, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$ .
  - (b) If  $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}$  and  $\delta_m$  is a successor then  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) =$   
 $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m - 1, ((\delta_{m-1} + 1) == \delta_m ? 1 : 0)]]\omega_{\delta_m}$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]]\omega_{\delta_m}$ .
19. If the  $[\eta]$  or  $[[\eta]]$  suffix represents a limit ordinal in  $\alpha$  then in  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$   $\eta$  is replaced with  $\eta.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownLimit**.
20. If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\beta_1$  and the next least significant parameter is  $\kappa$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If in addition either there is no  $\delta\sigma$  prefix or the least significant  $\delta$  in the prefix is  $> \kappa$  then the following holds. If  $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1)$  then  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}1 = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1)$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKsuccParam**.
21. If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\beta_1$  and the next least significant parameter is  $\kappa$  then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If there is a single  $\delta$  prefix with no  $\sigma$  and  $\delta = \kappa$  then the following holds.  $\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_\delta(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}1 = \omega_\delta(\beta_1 - 1)$  and  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta - 1]]\omega_{\delta-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKsuccParamEq**.
22. If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\beta_1$ , a successor and the next least significant parameter is  $\kappa$ , also a successor, then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If in addition  $\delta_m = \kappa$  then one of the following holds.

- (a) If the least significant  $\delta$  has a corresponding  $\sigma$  (which must be a successor) and the next smallest legal prefix deletes the least significant  $\sigma\delta$  pair then  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}]]\omega_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$   
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexSuccParam**.
- (b) If the least significant  $\delta$  is a successor, it has a corresponding  $\sigma$ , the next least significant parameter is  $\beta_1$  and the next smallest prefix comes from decrementing the least significant  $\sigma$ , then  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$   
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) =$   
 $[[\alpha = \delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m - 1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]]\omega_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexSuccParam**.
- (c) If the least significant  $\delta$  has no corresponding  $\sigma$  then  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]]\omega_{\kappa}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastLevelSuccParam**.
23. If the two least significant nonzero parameters are successors or there is at least one zero  $\beta_i$  that is less significant than the least nonzero parameter which is also a  $\beta_i$ , then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. Then  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1)$  = the original **Ordinal** with the least significant nonzero parameter decremented by 1.  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1)$  = the original **Ordinal** when the more significant parameters decremented by 1 and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)$  substituted in the next least significant parameter whether or not it was zero).  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **paramsSucc**, **paramSuccZero**, **functionNxtSucc**.
24. If the least significant nonzero parameter is a successor and the next least nonzero parameter,  $\zeta$ , is a limit then  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  = the original **Ordinal** with  $\zeta$  replaced by  $\zeta.\text{limitOrd}(v)$  and the next least significant parameter replaced by the original **Ordinal** with least significant nonzero parameter decremented by 1.  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **paramNxtLimit**, **functionNxtLimit**.
25. If the least significant nonzero parameter is  $\beta$  and  $\kappa$  is a limit equal to  $\delta_m$  and the next least significant parameter then the following holds.  
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$ .  
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) =$   
 $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta), [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1-1)+1}$ .  
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastLevelLimitParam**.

Following are two tables based on the **enum**, **LimitTypeInfo**. The first gives conditions for each case, the associated **limitType** and the number of the above rule that applies (including a hyperlink). The first table links to the second through entries in the **LimitTypeInfo**

column. This second table gives an example notation,  $\alpha$ , and information about it for each entry. This includes the exit code of the `limitElement` routine that computed the result with a hyperlink to the table entry documenting that routine. The entry also includes the two computed values  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1)$  and  $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(2)$ . Note for finite parameters `limitOrd` and `limitElement` are equivalent.

$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12, 13, 14. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\sigma$ defined in: 13, 15, 14.			
LimitTypeInfo	Least significant nonzero parameters	limitType	R
The following is at code level <b>cantorCodeLevel</b> (Section 4) and above.			
unknownLimit	used internally		
zeroLimit	the ordinal zero	nullLimitType	
finiteLimit	a succesor ordinals	nullLimitType	
paramSucc	in $\omega^x$ $x$ is a successor	integerLimitType	
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.			
paramLimit	$\beta_i$ is a limit	$\beta_1.\text{limitType}$	3
paramSuccZero	successor $\beta_i$ followed by at least one zero	integerLimitType	23
paramsSucc	least significant $\beta_i$ is successor	integerLimitType	23
paramNxtLimit	Limit $\beta_i$ , zero or more zeros and successor.	$\beta_i.\text{limitType}()$	24
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.			
functionSucc	$\gamma$ is successor and $\beta_i == 0$ .	integerLimitType	10
functionNxtSucc	$\gamma$ and a single $\beta_i$ are successors.	integerLimitType	23
functionLimit	$\gamma$ is a limit and $\beta_i == 0$ .	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$	3
functionNxtLimit	$\gamma$ is a limit and a single $\beta_i$ is a successor.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$	24
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.			
drillDownLimit	$[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix is a limit.	$\eta.\text{limitType}$	19
drillDownSucc	$[\eta]$ is a successor $> 1$ .	integerLimitType	11
drillDownSuccCKOne	$(\kappa == 1) \wedge ([\eta] > 1) \wedge \eta$ is a successor.	integerLimitType	12
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[\eta]]$ is a successor $> 1$ .	integerLimitType	13
drillDownOne	$([\eta] == 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$ .	integerLimitType	18b
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[\eta]] == 1$ .	integerLimitType	14
drillDownCKOne	$\eta == \kappa == 1$ .	integerLimitType	17
indexCKlimit	$\kappa$ is a limit and $\delta == 0$ .	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	16
indexCKsuccParam	$\kappa$ and a single $\beta$ are successors $\wedge \kappa \neq \delta$	integerLimitType	20
indexCKsuccParamEq	$\kappa$ and a single $\beta$ are successors $\wedge \kappa == \delta$	integerLimitType	21
indexCKsuccEmbed	$\kappa$ is a succesor and $\delta > 0$	indexCKtoLimitType	4
indexCKsuccUn	$\kappa$ is a succesor and $\delta == 0$	indexCKtoLimitType	4
indexCKlimitParamUn	$\kappa$ is a limit and $\beta_1$ is a successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	5
indexCKlimitEmbed	$\kappa$ is limit and $\delta > 0$	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	6
The following is at code level <b>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</b> (Section 10) and above.			
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$\kappa$ a limit $>$ least $\delta_1$ , $\beta_1$ is successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	7
leastIndexLimit	least significant $\sigma_i$ is a limit	$\sigma_m.\text{limitType}$	8
leastLevelLimit	least significant $\delta_i$ is a limit	$\delta_m.\text{limitType}$	2
leastIndexSuccParam	$\beta_1$ and least significant $\sigma_i$ are successors	integerLimitType	22a
leastLevelSuccParam	$\beta_1$ and least significant $\delta_i$ are sucsessors	integerLimitType	22c
leastIndexLimitParam	least significant $\sigma_i$ is a limit, $\beta_1$ successor	$\sigma_m.\text{limitType}$	9
leastLevelLimitParam	least $\delta_1 == \kappa$ both limits, $\beta_1$ successor	$\delta_m.\text{limitType}$	25

Table 52: LimitTypeInfo descriptions through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12, 13, 14. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\sigma$ defined in: 13, 15, 14.				
			limitElement	
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	X	1	2
The following is at code level <b>cantorCodeLevel</b> (Section 4) and above.				
paramSucc	$\omega^{\omega+12}$	C	$\omega^{\omega+11}$	$\omega^{\omega+11}2$
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.				
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	FL	$\varepsilon_0$	$\varphi(2, 0)$
paramSuccZero	$\varphi(\omega + 12, 0, 0)$	FB	$\varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 11, \varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
paramsSucc	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 3)$	FD	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 4, \varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2) + 1)$
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	FN	$\varphi(\omega, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.				
functionSucc	$\varphi_{11}$	IG	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1)$	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1, 0)$
functionNxtSucc	$\varphi_5(4)$	II	$\varphi_5(3) + 1$	$\varphi_4(\varphi_5(3) + 1, 0)$
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	IJ	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,\varphi(3,1,0)+1,0)+1}$
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	IK	$\varphi_1(\varphi_\omega(14) + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_\omega(14) + 1)$
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.				
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	DCAL	$[[2]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[2]]\omega_3[2]$
drillDownSucc	$[[2]]\omega_3[5]$	DCES	$[[2]]\omega_3[4]$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3[4]+1$
drillDownSuccCKOne	$\omega_1[2]$	DDCO	$\omega_1[1]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1}[1]+1$
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_5[[7]]$	DCCS	$[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]$	$[[3]]\omega_5[[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]]$
drillDownOne	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[1]$	DCDO	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}, [[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}+1$
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[[1]]$	DCBO	$\omega$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[\omega]$
drillDownCKOne	$\omega_1[1]$	DDBO	$\omega$	$\varphi_\omega$
indexCKlimit	$\omega_\omega$	LCBL	$\omega_\omega$	$\omega_{\omega,2}$
indexCKsuccParam	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(7)$	LCDP	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(6)$	$[[3]]\omega_{11}, [[3]]\omega_{12}(6)+1(6)$
indexCKsuccParamEq	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(7)$	LECK	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(6)$	$\omega_{11}, [[12]]\omega_{12}(6)+1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	LEDE	$[[2]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$[[2]]\omega_2[[2]]$
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	LEDC	$\omega_{\omega+6}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+6}[2]$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega}(5)$	LCEL	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+\omega+1}, [[\omega^2+1]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}, [[\omega^2+1]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega,2}$	LEEE	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+12}$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+12}$
The following is at code level <b>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</b> (Section 10) and above.				
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$[[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(4)$	NEH	$[[4, 5]]\omega_6, [[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(3)+1$	$[[4, 5]]\omega_7, [[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(3)+1$
leastIndexLimit	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	NEF	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$
leastLevelLimit	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	NEG	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}[1] + 12]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[1]+12}$	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}[2] + 12]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[2]+12}$
leastIndexSuccParam	$[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(4)$	PLED	$[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)$	$[[12, 19, [[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)]]\omega_{[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)}$
leastLevelSuccParam	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4(4)$	PLEE	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4(3)$	$[[3, 3, [[3, 4]]\omega_4(3) + 1]]\omega_4$
leastIndexLimitParam	$[[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(6)$	NEB	$[[34, 1]]\omega_{34}, [[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(5)+1$	$[[34, 2]]\omega_{34}, [[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(5)+1$
leastLevelLimitParam	$[[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(4)$	NEC	$[[3, \omega_3[1] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_3[1]+3}, [[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(3)+1$	$[[3, \omega_3[2] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_3[2]+3}, [[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(3)+1$

Table 53: limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

## 11 NestedEmbedOrdinal class

class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` partially fills the gaps in the countable admissible hierarchy as defined by the `AdmisLevOrdinal` class in Section 9 and discussed in Section 10.1. class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` is derived from `AdmisLevOrdinal` and its base classes. As always the ordinal notations it defines can be used in all the base classes it is derived from down to `Ordinal`.

C++ class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` uses the notation in expressions 13 through 15. In the ordinal calculator the ‘ $\prec$ ’ character is replaced with ‘/’. Examples of this are shown in Table 54. The parameter to the left of ‘ $\prec$ ’ is referred to as the level and the one to the right as the index. The number of entries in the prefix in double square brackets is the number of  $\delta_i \prec \sigma_i$  pairs. The level or  $\delta_i$  cannot be 0. The index (and  $\prec$ ) are omitted if  $\sigma_i = 0$ .

The class for a single term of a `NestedEmbedOrdinal` is `NestedEmbedNormalElement`. It is derived from `AdmisNormalElement` and its base classes.

Only the prefix in double square brackets is new. All other `NestedEmbedOrdinal` parameters are the same as those in `AdmisLevOrdinals`. The prefix parameters must either include two  $\delta_i \prec \sigma_i$  entries with a non zero value for level or one entry with a nonzero value for both the level and index. If this condition is not met then the notation defines an `AdmisLevOrdinal`.

The `NestedEmbedNormalElement` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `nestedEmbedFunctional`. Often the easiest way to define an ordinal at this level is interactively in the ordinal calculator. The command ‘`cppList`’ can generate C++ code for any ordinals defined interactively. Some examples are shown in Figure 2. This figure is largely self explanatory except for the classes `IndexedLevel` and `NestedEmbeddings` used to define the double bracketed prefix. `IndexedLevel` is a  $\delta_i \prec \sigma_i$  pair. `NestedEmbeddings` is a class containing an array of pointers to `IndexedLevels` and a flag that indicates if the `drillDown` suffix has double square brackets.

### 11.1 compare member function

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` is called from a notation for a single term in the form of expressions 13 through 15. It compares the `CantorNormalElement` parameter, `trm`, against the `NestedEmbedNormalElement` instance `compare` is called from. As with `AdmisLevOrdinals` and its base classes, the work of comparing `Ordinals` with multiple terms is left to the `Ordinal` and `OrdinalImpl` base class functions which call the `virtual` functions that operate on a single term.

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare`, with a `CantorNormalElement` and an ignore factor flag as arguments, overrides `AdmisNormalElement::compare` with the same arguments (see Section 9.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument. There are two versions of `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` the first has two arguments as described above. The second is for internal use only and has two additional context arguments. the context for the base function and the context for the argument. The context is expanded from that in Section 9.1 using an expanded base class `NestedEmbeddings` from `Embeddings`. The expanded version includes the entire double square bracketed prefix in force at this stage of the compare.

`compare` first checks if its argument’s `codeLevel` is `> nestedEmbedCodeLevel`. If so



```

//a = [[w + 1, w + 1/1]]omega_{ w + 1}[ 1]
static const IndexedLevel * const a0IndexedLevel[] = {
new IndexedLevel(( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))) ,Ordinal::zero),
new IndexedLevel(( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))) ,Ordinal::one),
NULL
};
const Ordinal& a = nestedEmbedFunctional(
( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))),
Ordinal::zero,
(* new NestedEmbeddings( a0IndexedLevel, false)),
NULL,
Ordinal::one
)
;

//b = [[1, 1/1]]omega_{ 1}[ 1]
static const IndexedLevel * const b1IndexedLevel[] = {
new IndexedLevel(Ordinal::one ,Ordinal::zero),
new IndexedLevel(Ordinal::one ,Ordinal::one),
NULL
};
const Ordinal& b = nestedEmbedFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
(* new NestedEmbeddings( b1IndexedLevel, false)),
NULL,
Ordinal::one
)
;

```

Figure 2: Defining NestedEmbedOrdinals with cppList

Interpreter code	Ordinal notation
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[5]$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[5]$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[[12]]$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[[12]]$
$[[1, 1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[1]$	$[[1, 1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[1]$
$[[1, w]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[1, \omega]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[1, 2/1]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2, 1]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1, 2/w]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1, 2/w]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[3, 12]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[3, 12]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[1/1, 1/2]]_{w-\{1\}}$	$[[1, 1, 1, 2]]_{\omega_1}$
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}[1]$
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}[[8]]$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}[[8]]$
$[[1, 1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[31]$	$[[1, 1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[31]$
$[[2, 2/1]]_{w-\{20\}}[1]$	$[[2, 2, 1]]_{\omega_{20}}[1]$
$[[1, 2, 3, 4/1]]_{w-\{4\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2, 3, 4, 1]]_{\omega_4}[1]$
$[[w + 1/1]]_{w-\{w + 1\}}[1]$	$[[\omega + 1, 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+1}}[1]$
$[[1, 2, 2/5, w + 1]]_{w-\{w + 12\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2, 2, 5, \omega + 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[1]$
$[[w + 1, w + 1/1]]_{w-\{w + 1\}}[1]$	$[[\omega + 1, \omega + 1, 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+1}}[1]$

Table 54: NestedEmbedOrdinal interpreter code examples

it calls a higher level routine by calling its argument's member function. The code level of the class object that `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` is called from should be `nestedEmbedCodeLevel`.

The prefix list of  $\delta_i \sigma_i$  pairs (from expressions 13 through 15) makes comparisons context sensitive just as the  $\delta$  prefix does for an `AdmisNormalElement`. This context is passed as the `nestedEmbeddings` member variable of a `NestedEmbedNormalElement`. The same structure can also be reference as `embeddings` in the `AdmisNormalElement` base class. The context is relevant to comparisons of internal parameters of two notations being compare. Thus the context sensitive version of `compare` passes `embeddings` to `compares` that are called recursively.

The context sensitive version of the `virtual` function `compare` has four arguments.

- `const OrdinalImpl& embdIx` — the context for the base class object from which this compare originated.
- `const OrdinalImpl& termEmbdIx` — the context of the `CantorNormalElement` term at the start of the compare.
- `const CantorNormalElement& trm` — the term to be compared at this point in the comparison tree.
- `bool ignoreFactor` — an optional parameter that defaults to `false` and indicates that an integer factor is to be ignored in the comparison.

As with `compare` for `AdmisLevOrdinals` and its base classes, this function depends on the `getMaxParameter()` that returns the maximum value of all the parameters (except  $\eta$  and the list of  $\delta, \sigma$  pairs) in expressions 13 through 15.

The logic of `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` with the above four parameters is summarized in Table 56. This is an extension of Table 32 and uses definitions from that table and depends on the `NestedEmbeddings::compare` function.

## 11.2 class NestedEmbeddings

`NestedEmbeddings` is defined within class `NestedEmbedNormalElement` using the base class `Embeddings`. It contains the list of  $\delta_i, \sigma_i$  pairs and a flag `Embeddings::isDrillDownEmbed` indicating if the prefix is  $[\eta]$  (returns `false`) or  $[[\eta]]$  (returns `true`). It contains a variety of other flags and functions to facilitate operations on `Embeddings` and `NestedEmbeddings`. Of particular importance is the ability to `compare` the size of two `Embeddings` and to find the `nextLeast` most significant index (assuming the least significant parameter is not a limit). These latter two routines are documented next.

### 11.2.1 compare member function

`compare` with a single parameter of class `Embeddings` is a virtual function of both `NestedEmbeddings` and its base class. It returns 1, 0 or -1 if its argument is less than, equal to or greater than the `NestedEmbeddings` instance it is called from. The comparison starts with the most significant  $\delta$  in the list of  $\delta, \sigma$  pairs in the notation prefixes. If they are not equal the result of this comparison is returned. Otherwise the corresponding  $\sigma$ s are compared. Again if there is a difference that result is returned. If the first pairs are identical the same test is applied to the second pair. This is repeated until there is no further  $\delta$  or  $\sigma$  to check in one or both pairs. If this true of only pair then that pair is greater than the other. If it is true of both they are equal.

When checking against an argument that is of only type `Embeddings` there is at most a single  $\delta$  value to compare. If there is no  $\delta$  value to compare the comparison is undefined. In that case the one with no  $\delta$  value is arbitrarily considered to be greater, because this is helpful in some cases. In others cases one needs an additional check for this.

### 11.2.2 nextLeast member function

This is a member function of both classes `Embeddings` and `NestedEmbeddings` but it is only used at the `nestedEmbedCodeLevel` and above. It computes the next smallest version of `NestedEmbeddings` or `Embeddings` consistent with the the restrictions on notations that immediately follow expressions 13 to 15. It also sets an `enum howCreated`. This is used in Table 58.

## 11.3 limitElement member function

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement` overrides base functions starting with `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` (see Section 9.2). It operates on a single term of

Symbol	Meaning
effEbd	effectiveEmbedding(embed)
effectiveEmbedding	returns the maximum embedding of self and parameter
embedding	the <code>[]</code> prefix of an ordinal notation
embed	embedding parameter for object <code>compare</code> is called from
embIx	embedIndex from effEbd
nestEmbed	nestedEmbeddings
termEmbed	embedding for <code>compare</code> parameter <code>trm</code>
trmEffEbd	trm.effectiveEmbeddings(termEmbed)
trmIxCK	indexCK parameter of trm
trmPmRst	termParamRestrict (term has nonzero embedding)

Table 55: Symbols used in `compare` Table 56

See tables 31 and 55 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use Embeddings context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.compare(trm) = -1, 0 or 1</code> if <code>ord &lt;, = or &gt; trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
NEA1	<code>(diff = parameterCompare(trm)) ≠ 0</code>	diff
NEA2	<code>((diff = nestEmbed.compare(trmEffEbd)) ≠ 0) ∧ trmPmRst</code>	diff
NEA3	<code>trm.codeLevel &lt; admisCodeLevel</code>	1
NEA4	<code>trm.codeLevel &gt; nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> <code>diff = -trm.compare(*this)</code>	diff
NECA	<code>(diff = (trmIxCK.compare(embIx) ≥ 0) ? -1 : 1) ≠ 0</code> <code>!trmPmRst</code>	diff
NECZ	<code>diff = AdmisNormalElement::compareCom(trm)</code> (see Table 33) if none of the above conditions are met	diff

Table 56: `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` summary

the normal form expansion and does the bulk of the work. It takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for the argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. In this version, as in `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement`, the union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs are not necessarily equal to the ordinal represented by the `NestedEmbedNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. They are equal if the `limitType` of this instance of `NestedEmbedNormalElement` is `integerLimitType` (see Section 8.3).

As usual `Ordinal::limitElement` does the work of operating on all but the last term of an `Ordinal` by copying all but the last term of the result unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term is generated based on the last term of the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from.

`limitElement` calls `drillDownLimitElement` or `drillDownLimitElementEq` when there is a nonzero value for the `[]` or `[][]` suffix. The “Eq” version is called if  $\kappa == \delta_m$  and the `[][]` prefix needs to be modified. It calls `embedLimitElement` in other cases where it is necessary to modify the `[][]` prefix. These four routines are outlined in tables 57 to 59. Each table references a second table of examples using exit codes (column **X**) to connect lines in each pair of tables.

One complication is addressed by routine `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit`. This is required when  $\kappa$  or the least significant level in the embedding is a limit and needs to be expanded. This routine selects an element from a sequence whose union is  $\kappa$  while insuring that this does not lead to a value less than the effective  $\delta$ . This selection must be chosen so that increasing inputs produce increasing outputs and the output is always less than the input. The same algorithm is used for `limitOrd`. See Note 49 on page 74 for a description of the algorithm.

$\alpha$ is a notation for one of expressions 13 to 15. $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$			
X	Condition	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
NLA		paramLimit paramSuccZero paramsSucc paramNxtLimit functionSucc functionNxtSucc functionLimit functionNxtLimit	AdmisNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n) See Table 37.
NLB	$\delta_m == \kappa$	drillDownSucc drillDownSuccCKOne drillDownOne drillDownCKOne	drillDownLimitElementEq(n) See Table 58.
NLC	$\delta_m \neq \kappa$	drillDownSucc drillDownSuccCKOne drillDownOne drillDownCKOne	AdmisNormalElement:: drillDownLimitElementCom(n) See Table 39.
NLC		drillDownLimit drillDownSuccEmbed drillDownCKOne drillDownOneEmbed	AdmisNormalElement:: drillDownLimitElementCom(n) See Table 39.
NLE		indexCKlimit indexCKsuccEmbed indexCKsuccUn indexCKlimitParamUn indexCKlimitEmbed leastIndexLimit leastIndexLimitParam leastLevelLimit indexCKlimitParamEmbed leastLevelLimitParam	embedLimitElement(n) See Table 59.
NLP		leastIndexSuccParam leastLevelSuccParam	paramLimitElement(n) See Table 60.
See Table 61 for examples.			

Table 57: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement cases

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p><math>\alpha</math> is a notation from expression 13.</p> <p><math>[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]</math></p> <p>This expressions can also be written as: <math>[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]</math></p> </div>			
The following satisfy $\eta > 0 \wedge !\sigma_m.\text{isLm} \wedge (!\sigma_m.\text{isZ} \vee !\delta_m.\text{isLm})$ .			
<p>All entries assume <math>\text{sz}==0 \wedge (\lambda == 0) \wedge \eta.\text{isSc} \wedge !\text{isDdEmb}</math>.</p> <p>They use the <math>[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]</math> prefix (<code>se</code> or <code>smallerEmbed</code>) which is the next smallest (<code>nextLeast</code>) Embeddings. See Section 11.2.2</p> <p>All but the first entry initialize <code>b</code> and return this value when <math>n == 1</math>.</p> <p>if (<math>\eta==1</math>) <code>b</code> = <math>[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]\omega_\kappa</math>;</p> <p>else <code>b</code> = <math>[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}[\eta - 1]</math>;</p> <p>(<code>se.el == bel</code>) is <code>smallerEmbed.embedLevel == Embeddings::baseEmbedLevel</code></p> <p>(<code>se.el == bel</code>) iff <code>se</code> is the prefix for an <code>AdmisLevOrdinal</code>.</p>			
The <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> options for this table are in the NLB exit code entry in Table 57.			
The <code>howCreated</code> field is for an enum from class <code>NestedEmbeddings</code> . See Section 11.2.			
X	Condition(s)	howCreated	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
DQA	( <code>se.el == bel</code> )	NA	if ( $\eta==1$ ) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1]]\omega_\kappa$ else <code>b</code> = $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2]]\omega_{\delta_m}[\eta - 1]$ for ( $i=1; i < n; i++$ ) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1]]\omega_b$
DQB		<code>indexDecr2</code> <code>indexDecr</code>	for ( $i=1; i < n; i++$ ) $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m, b]]\omega_b$ ; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQC	$\delta'_m.\text{isLm}$	<code>levelDecrIndexSet</code> <code>levelDecr</code>	for ( $i=1; i < n; i++$ ) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \delta'_m, b]]\omega_b$ ; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQD		<code>levelDecrIndexSet</code> <code>levelDecr</code>	for ( $i=1; i < n; i++$ ) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \delta'_m.b.\text{lp1}]]\omega_\kappa$ ; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQE		<code>deleteLeast</code>	for ( $i=1; i < n; i++$ ) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]\omega_b$ ; Rtn <code>b</code>
See Table 62 for examples.			

Table 58: `NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq` cases

<p style="text-align: center;">Symbols used here and in Table 66 See Table 35 for additional symbols.</p>	
Symbol	Meaning
le	limitElement (see Table 57)
loa	adjusted limitOrd or limitElement that takes into account the constraints on $\kappa$ , $\delta$ and $\sigma$ from more significant parameters. This is done with leUse (see Note 48) and increasingLimit (see Note 49).

<p style="text-align: center;"><math>\alpha</math> is a notation for expression 13 with <math>(\eta == 0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)</math>:  <math>[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa</math> or <math>[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa</math></p>		
<p style="text-align: center;">See table 35 for additional symbol definitions.</p>		
<p style="text-align: center;">The following <math>\alpha</math> satisfies <math>(\eta == 0) \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge (\text{sz} &lt; 2)</math></p>		
X	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
NEA	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[n]]$
NEB	leastIndexLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\kappa, \mathbf{b}}$
NEC	leastLevelLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(n), \mathbf{b}}$
NED	indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(n)}$
NEF	leastIndexLimit	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_\kappa$
NEG	leastLevelLimit	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(n)}$
NEH	indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(n).\mathbf{b}.1p1}$
<p style="text-align: center;">See Table 63 for examples.</p>		

Table 59: NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement cases



**$\alpha$  is a notation for one of expressions 13 to 15.**

$$\begin{aligned} & [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \\ & [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \end{aligned}$$

All entries assume  $\mathbf{sz}==1 \wedge (\lambda == 0)$ .

They initialize  $\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\kappa(\beta_1 - 1)$  and return this value if  $n == 1$ .

They use the  $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]$  prefix (**se** or **smallerEmbed**) which is the next smallest (**nextLeast**) Embeddings. See Section 11.2.2

(**se.el** == **bel**) is **smallerEmbed.embedLevel** == **Embeddings::baseEmbedLevel**

(**se.el** == **bel**) iff **se** is the prefix for an **AdmisLevOrdinal**.

**dl** is **deleteLeast**. **hc** is **howCreated**. **nse** is **nestedSmallerEmbed**, a version of **se** in class **NestedEmbeddings**.

(**nse.hc** == **dl**) is true iff **se** was created by deleting the least significant  $\delta\sigma$  pair.

<b>X</b>	<b>Conditions</b>	<b>LimitTypeInfo</b>	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
PLEB	( <b>se.el</b> == <b>bel</b> )	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1]]\omega_{\delta'_1, \mathbf{b}.1p1}$ ; Rtn b
PLEC	<b>se.el</b> ≠ <b>bel</b> ∧ ( <b>nse.hc</b> == <b>dl</b> )	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}]]\omega_{\mathbf{b}}$ ; Rtn b
PLED	<b>se.el</b> ≠ <b>bel</b> ∧ <b>nse.hc</b> ≠ <b>dl</b>	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \mathbf{b}]]\omega_{\mathbf{b}}$ ; Rtn b
PLEE	<b>se.el</b> ≠ <b>bel</b>	leastLevelSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-2}\sigma'_{m-2}, \delta_{m-1}\mathbf{b}.1p1]]$ $\omega_\kappa$ ; Rtn b

See Table 64 for examples.

Table 60: **AdmisNormalElement::paramLimitElement** cases

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 57). <b>UpX</b> is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.			
<b>X</b>	<b>UpX</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>	<b>limitElement</b>
		<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
FL	NLA	$[[3, 4, 5]]\omega_6(\omega_3)$	$[[3, 4, 5]]\omega_6(\omega_3[2] + 1)$
IK	NLA	$[[4, 12]]\omega_{12, \omega_3}(5)$	$[[4, 12]]\omega_{12, \omega_3}[2+1]([4, 12]]\omega_{12, \omega_3}(4) + 1)$
LCEL	NLA	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega_4}(11)$	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega_4}[2]+3, [[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega_4}(10)+1$
DQB	NLB	$[[3, 4, 1]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[3, 4, [3, 4]]\omega_4]$
DQE	NLB	$[[3, 4, 4, 1]]\omega_4[4]$	$[[3, 4]]\omega_{[[3, 4, 4, 1]]\omega_4[3]}$
DCBO	NLC	$[[1, 1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$[[1, 1]]\omega_2[\omega]$
DCBO	NLC	$[[1, 3]]\omega_3[[1]]$	$[[1, 3]]\omega_3[\omega]$
DCBO	NLC	$[[3, 4, 6]]\omega_7[[1]]$	$[[3, 4, 6]]\omega_7[\omega]$
DCAL	NLC	$[[2, 12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega]$	$[[2, 12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[2]$
DCAL	NLC	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega_1]]$	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega_1[2]]]$
DCAL	NLC	$[[10, 5]]\omega_{12}[[[1, 2, 2, 1]]\omega_2[1]]$	$[[10, 5]]\omega_{12}[[[1, 2]]\omega_{[[1, 2]]\omega_2}]$
DCCS	NLC	$[[3, 5]]\omega_3[[7]]$	$[[3, 5]]\omega_3[[[3, 5]]\omega_3[[6]]]$
NED	NLE	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega_4}$	$[[3, 12]]\omega_{\omega_4}[2]+3$
NEF	NLE	$[[4, 5, \omega]]\omega_5$	$[[4, 5, 2]]\omega_5$
PLEC	NLP	$[[3, 2, 3, 3]]\omega_3(8)$	$[[3, 2]]\omega_{[[3, 2, 3, 3]]\omega_3(7)}$
PLED	NLP	$[[3, 2, 5, 3]]\omega_5(8)$	$[[3, 2, 5, 2], [3, 2, 5, 3]]\omega_5(7)]\omega_{[[3, 2, 5, 3]]\omega_5(7)}$
PLEE	NLP	$[[5, \omega_3+4]]\omega_{\omega_3+4}(9)$	$[[5, \omega_3+3], [5, \omega_3+4]]\omega_{\omega_3+4}(8)+1]]\omega_{\omega_3+4}$

Table 61: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement examples

X is an exit code (see Table 58).			limitElement	
X	Ordinal		1	2
DQA	$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[4]$		$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[3]$	$[[5]]\omega_{[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[3]}$
DQA	$[[1, 1, 1]]\omega_1[1]$		$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_{[[1]]\omega_1}$
DQA	$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[1]$		$[[5]]\omega_5$	$[[5]]\omega_{[[5]]\omega_5}$
DQA	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[1]$		$[[12]]\omega_{12}$	$[[12]]\omega_{[[12]]\omega_{12}}$
DQA	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[100]$		$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[99]$	$[[12]]\omega_{[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[99]}$
DQB	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[12]$		$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]$	$[[12, 15, [[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]]\omega_{[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]}$
DQB	$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$
DQB	$[[12, 15, 2]]\omega_{15}[1]$		$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15, 1, [[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}]]\omega_{[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}}$
DQB	$[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[100]$		$[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]$	$[[12, 6, [[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]]\omega_{[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]}}$
DQB	$[[3, \omega + 1]]\omega_3[1]$		$[[3, \omega]]\omega_3$	$[[3, \omega, [[3, \omega]]\omega_3]]\omega_{[[3, \omega]]\omega_3}$
DQC	$[[12, \omega, \omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}[5]$		$[[12, \omega, \omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}[4]$	$[[12, \omega, \omega^2, [[12, \omega, \omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}[4]]\omega_{[[12, \omega, \omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}[4]}}$
DQC	$[[5, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[5, \omega, [[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}]]\omega_{[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}}$
DQC	$[[12, \omega, \omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}[1]$		$[[12, \omega, \omega^2]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}$	$[[12, \omega, \omega^2, [[12, \omega, \omega^2]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}]]\omega_{[[12, \omega, \omega^2]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}}$
DQD	$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[10]$		$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[9]$	$[[12, 12, [[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[9] + 1]]\omega_{13}$
DQD	$[[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[5]$		$[[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[4]$	$[[1, 3, 9, 3, [[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[4] + 1]]\omega_4$
DQD	$[[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[5]$		$[[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[4]$	$[[2, 12, 3, [[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[4] + 1]]\omega_4$
DQD	$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[1]$		$[[12, 12, 1]]\omega_{13}$	$[[12, 12, [[12, 12, 1]]\omega_{13} + 1]]\omega_{13}$
DQD	$[[3, 5]]\omega_5[1]$		$[[3, 4]]\omega_5$	$[[3, 4, [[3, 4]]\omega_5 + 1]]\omega_5$
DQE	$[[1, 2, 2, 1]]\omega_2[1]$		$[[1, 2]]\omega_2$	$[[1, 2]]\omega_{[[1, 2]]\omega_2}$
DQE	$[[12, \omega, 12, \omega + 1]]\omega_{12}[1]$		$[[12, \omega]]\omega_{12}$	$[[12, \omega]]\omega_{[[12, \omega]]\omega_{12}}$
DQE	$[[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[2]$		$[[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[1, 3, 3, [[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]]\omega_3[1]$
DQE	$[[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[2]$		$[[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[3, 3, [[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]]\omega_3[1]$
DQE	$[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[4]$		$[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[3]$	$[[1, 2, 3, \omega]]\omega_{[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[3]}$
DQE	$[[5, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}}$

Table 62: NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq examples

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 59).		
<b>X</b>	<b>Ordinal</b>	<b>limitElement</b>
		<b>1</b>
NEA	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{25}$	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{25}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{16}$	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{16}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[10, 15, \omega]]\omega_{20}$	$[[10, 15, \omega]]\omega_{20}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{15}[[2]]$
NEB	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(12)$	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{15}, [[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(11)+1$
NEB	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{15}, [[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(\omega)+1$
NEC	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, \omega_3[1]+12]]\omega_{\omega_3[1]+12}, [[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(\omega)+1$
NED	$[[1, 2, \omega]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]\omega_4$
NED	$[[2, 5, \omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	$[[2, 5, \omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[2]+5}$
NEF	$[[1, 1000, 1, \omega]]\omega_1$	$[[1, 1000, 1, 1002]]\omega_1$
NEF	$[[1, \omega]]\omega_1$	$[[1, 2]]\omega_1$
NEF	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{19}$	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{19}$
NEG	$[[2, \omega]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[2, 4]]\omega_4$
NEH	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4[2]+\omega_3}, [[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4}(\omega)+1$

Table 63: NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement examples

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 60). <b>UpX</b> is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.		
<b>X</b>	<b>UpX</b>	<b>limitElement</b>
		<b>1</b>
PLEB	NLP	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}(2)$
PLEC	NLP	$[[\omega+12, 5, \omega+12, 6]]\omega_{\omega+12}(76)$
PLED	NLP	$[[12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(7)$
PLED	NLP	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(7)$
PLEE	NLP	$[[\omega+12, 4, \omega+13]]\omega_{\omega+13}(\omega+12)$
LCDP	NLA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(1)$
LCDP	NLA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(\omega+9)$
		<b>2</b>
		$[[12]]\omega_{12}, [[12, 1]]\omega_{12}(2)+1$
		$[[\omega+12, 5]]\omega_{[\omega+12, 5, \omega+12, 6]]\omega_{\omega+12}(76)}$
		$[[12, 15, 3, [12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(6)]\omega_{[12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(6)}$
		$[[12, 15, [12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(6)]\omega_{[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(6)}$
		$[[\omega+12, 4, \omega+12, [\omega+12, 4, \omega+13]]\omega_{\omega+13}(\omega+11)+1]]\omega_{\omega+13}$
		$[[12, 15]]\omega_{19}, [[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(\omega+8)+1(\omega+8)$

Table 64: NestedEmbedNormalElement::paramLimitElement examples

X is an exit code (see Table 57). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.			
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement
			<b>1</b> <b>2</b>
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega$
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[5]$	$\varphi_\omega$
DCAL	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[4]+1}$
DCBO	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$
DCCS	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[5]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[[1]\omega_1[4]]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1]\omega_1[5]$	$[1]\omega[[1]]\omega_1$
DCAL	NLC	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[\omega]$	$[1]\omega[[1,1]]\omega_1[4]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[1]$	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[2]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[5]$	$[1]\omega[[1]]\omega_1$
DCAL	NLC	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[\omega]$	$[1]\omega[[1,1]]\omega_1[4]$
DQA	NLB	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[1]$	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[2]$
DQA	NLB	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[5]$	$[4]\omega[[4]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[4]\omega[[4,4]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[1]$	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[5]$	$[3,4]\omega[[3,4]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[3,4]\omega[[3,4,4,1]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[1]$	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[5]$	$[3,4,7]\omega[[3,4,7]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[3,4,7]\omega[[3,4,7,4,8]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[1]$	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[5]$	$[4,6,4,7]\omega[[4,6,4,7]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[4,6,4,7]\omega[[4,6,4,7,4,8]]\omega_4[4]$
DQC	NLB	$[1,2,3,4,\omega+1]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[2]$
			$[1,2,3,4,\omega,[1,2,3,4,\omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$

Table 65: NestedEmbedNormalElement transitions

## 11.4 isValidLimitOrdParam and maxLimitType member functions

Neither of these routines are overridden at this code level. See Section 9.3 for a description of `isValidLimitOrdParam` and Section 9.5 for a description of `maxLimitType`.

## 11.5 limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions

Only `limitInfo` overrides base class instances of these routines. `NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitInfo` computes the new types of limits and does most of the computation of computing `limitType`. See Table 52 for a description of this and sections 9.3 and 9.4 for more about all these routines.

## 11.6 limitOrd member function

As described in Section 9.6

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd` extends the idea of `limitElement` as indirectly enumerating all smaller ordinals. It does this in a limited way for ordinals that are not recursive by using ordinal notations (including those yet to be defined) as arguments in place of the integer arguments of `limitElement`. By defining recursive operations on an incomplete domain we can retain something of the flavor of `limitElement` since:  $\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$  and  $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \rightarrow \beta < \alpha$ .

Table 66 gives the logic of `NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd` along with the type of limit designated by `LimitInfoType` and the exit code used in debugging. Table 49 gives examples for each exit code. Table 68 gives values of `enum LimitInfoType` used by `limitOrd` in a `case` statement along with examples. Usually `limitOrd` is simpler than `limitElement` because it adds its argument as a  $[\eta]$  or  $[[\eta]]$  parameter to an existing parameter. Sometimes it must also decrement a successor ordinal and incorporate this in the result. The selection of which parameter(s) to modify is largely determined by a `case` statement on `LimitInfoType`. There are some additional examples in Table 51.

## 11.7 fixedPoint member function

The algorithm is similar to that in `AdmisNormalElement::fixedPoint` in Section 9.7. The two differences are that this

tt static function accepts parameter a `NestedEmbeddings` instead of `Embeddings` and it has a final reference to a pointer to an ordinal that is used to return the value of the fixed point if one is found i. e. if true is returned.

# 12 Philosophical Issues

This approach to the ordinals has its roots in a philosophy of mathematical truth that rejects the Platonic ideal of completed infinite totalities[4, 3]. It replaces the unpredictivity inherent in that philosophy with explicit incompleteness. It is a philosophy that interprets Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable as the first major incompleteness theorem. Cantor proved that any formal system that meets certain minimal requirements must be incomplete, because it can always be expanded by consistently adding more real numbers to it. This can

$\alpha$ is a notation for expression 13 with $\eta = 0$ : $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$ or $[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa$		
See tables 59 and 35 for symbol definitions.		
X	Info	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$
NOA	indexCKlimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(\zeta)}$
NOB	leastIndexLimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_\kappa$
NOC	leastLevelLimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)}$
NOD	leastLevelLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta), \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOE	indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(\zeta), \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOF	leastIndexLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\kappa, \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOG	paramLimit paramNxtLimit functionLimit functionNxtLimit drillDownLimit indexCKsuccEmbed	AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom(n)
	indexCKlimitEmbed	See Table 48.
See Table 67 for examples.		

Table 66: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd cases

<b>X</b> is an exit code (see Table 66). <b>upX</b> is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
<b>X</b>	<b>UpX</b>	$\alpha$	$\beta$	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$
LOD	NOG	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5}$	$\omega$	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5[\omega]+\omega_4}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	$\omega_1$	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1+\omega]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1+\omega+12]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[2, 5\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	$\omega$	$[[2, 5\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[\omega]+5}$
LOD	NOG	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5}$	$\omega$	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5[\omega]+\omega_4}$
NOB		$[[3, 4\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_4$	$\omega$	$[[3, 4\text{r}\omega_1[\omega]]]\omega_4$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	$\omega_1$	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[4, 4\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_4$	$\omega$	$[[4, 4\text{r}\omega_1[\omega]]]\omega_4$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	$\omega_1$	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1]]]\omega_{12}$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_{12}$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_{12}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	12	$[[3, \omega_2[12] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_2[12]+3}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]}$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	$\omega_1$	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1]]$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1 + \omega]]$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]+3}$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]+3}$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]+3}$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	$\omega_1$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1]]$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1 + \omega]]$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	$\omega_1$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]+3}]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]+3}]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]+3}]$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	$\omega_1$	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1] + 1)$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1 + \omega] + 1)$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1 + \omega + 12] + 1)$

Table 67: `NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd` examples



$\beta_i$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\gamma$ defined in: 7, 8, 11, 15. $\eta$ defined in: 9, 10, 12, 13, 14. $\kappa$ defined in: 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\delta$ defined in: 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 14. $\sigma$ defined in: 13, 15, 14.				
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitType	Ordinal	limitType
The following is at code level <b>finiteFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 6) and above.				
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	1	$[[12]]\omega_\omega(\omega_4)$	5
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	1	$\omega_{12}(\omega_{11}, 0, 0, 3)$	12
The following is at code level <b>iterFuncCodeLevel</b> (Section 7) and above.				
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	1	$[[20]]\omega_{\omega+12, \omega_{\omega+10}}$	20
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	1	$[[\omega^\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}}(\omega + 5)$	$\omega^\omega$
The following is at code level <b>admisCodeLevel</b> (Section 9) and above.				
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	1	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_{12}]$	13
indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\omega^\omega}$	1	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}}}$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}} + 1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	3	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	3
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega + 6$	$\omega_{\omega_{\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)}+1}$	$\omega_{\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)} + 1$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^\omega}(5)$	1	$[[\omega^2 + 9]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}(3)$	13
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	1	$[[\varphi(\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, 0, 0) + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{20}+1}}$	$\omega_{20} + 1$
The following is at code level <b>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</b> (Section 10) and above.				
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$[[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(4)$	1	$[[12, \omega, \varepsilon_0]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_1}}(\omega^\omega + 12)$	2
leastIndexLimit	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	1	$[[\omega + 2, 4, \omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega+3}$	4
leastLevelLimit	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	13	$[[\omega + 1, 10, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	13
leastIndexLimitParam	$[[34]]\omega_{34}(6)$	1	$[[1]]\omega_1(\omega_\omega + 1)$	1
leastLevelLimitParam	$[[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(4)$	4	$[[12, \omega]]\omega_\omega(3)$	1

Table 68: limitOrd and LimitTypeInfo examples through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

be done, from outside the system, by a Cantor diagonalization of the reals definable within the system.

Because of mathematics' inherent incompleteness, it can always be expanded. Thus it is consistent but, I suspect, incorrect to reason as if completed infinite totalities exist. This does not mean that an algebra of infinities or infinitesimals is not useful. As long as they get the same results as reasoning about the potentially infinite they may be of significant practical value.

The names of all the reals provably definable in any finite (or recursively enumerable) formal system must be recursively enumerable, as Löwenheim and Skolem observed in the theorem that bears their names. Thus one can consistently assume the reals *in a consistent formal system that meets other requirements* form a completed totality, albeit one that is not recursively enumerable *within* the system.

The current philosophical approach to mathematical truth has been enormously successful. This is the most powerful argument in support of it. However, I believe the approach, that was so successful in the past, is increasingly becoming a major obstacle to mathematical progress. If mathematics is about completed infinite totalities, then computer technology is of limited value in expanding the foundations. For computers are restricted to finite operations in contrast to the supposed human ability to transcend the finite through pure thought and mathematical intuition. Thus the foundations of mathematics is perhaps the only major scientific field where computers are not an essential tool for research. An ultimate goal of this research is to help to change that perspective and the practical reality of foundations

research in mathematics.

Since all ordinals beyond the integers are infinite they do not correspond to anything in the physical world. Our idea of *all* integers comes from the idea that we can define what an integer is. The property of being an integer leads to the idea that there is a set of *all* objects satisfying the property. An alternative way to think of the integers is computationally. We can write a computer program that can *in theory* output every integer. Of course real programs do not run forever, error free, but that does not mean that such potentially infinite operations as a computer running forever lack physical significance. Our universe appears to be extraordinarily large, but finite. However, it might be potentially infinite. Cosmology is of necessity a speculative science. Thus the idea of a *potentially* infinite set of all integers, in contrast to that of completed infinite totalities, might have objective meaning in physical reality. Most of standard mathematics has an interpretation in an always finite but potentially infinite universe, but some questions, such as the continuum hypothesis do not. This meshes with increasing skepticism about whether the continuum hypothesis and other similar foundations questions are objectively true or false as Solomon Feferman and others have suggested[8].

Appendix A is a first attempt at translating these ideas into a restricted formalization of ZF. This appendix provides additional discussion of the philosophy underlying this approach.

Subsets of the integers are the Gödel numbers of TMs that satisfy a logically determined property.

# A Formalizing objective mathematics

## A.1 Introduction

Objective mathematics attempts to distinguish between statements that are objectively true or false and those that are only true, false or undecidable relative to a particular formal system. This distinction is based on the assumption of an always finite but perhaps potentially infinite universe<sup>52</sup>. This is a return to the earlier conception of mathematical infinity as a potential that can never be realized. This is not to ignore the importance and value of the algebra of the infinite that has grown out of Cantor's approach to mathematical infinity. It does suggest a reinterpretation of those results in terms of the countable models implied by the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem. It also suggests approaches for expanding the foundations of mathematics that include using the computer as a fundamental research tool. These approaches may be more successful at gaining wide spread acceptance than large cardinal axioms which are far removed from anything physically realizable.

### A.1.1 The mathematics of recursive processes

A core idea is that only the mathematics of finite structures and properties of recursive processes is objective. This does not include uncountable sets, but it does include much of mathematics including some statements that require quantification over the reals[4]. For example, the question of whether a recursive process defines a notation for a recursive ordinal requires quantification over the reals to state but is objective.

Loosely speaking objective properties of recursive processes are those logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events. This cannot be precisely formulated, but one can precisely state which set definitions in a formal system meet this criteria (see Section A.7).

The idea of objective mathematics is closely connected to generalized recursion theory. The latter starts with recursive relations and expands these with quantifiers over the integers and reals. As long as the relations between the quantified variable are recursive, the events that logically determine the result are recursively enumerable.

### A.1.2 The uncountable

It is with the uncountable that contemporary set theory becomes incompatible with infinity as a potential that can never be realized. Proving something is true for all entities that meet some property does not require that a collection of all objects that satisfy that property exists. Real numbers exist as potentially infinite sequences that are either recursively enumerable or defined by a non computable, but still logically determined, mathematical expression. The idea of the collection of all reals is closely connected with Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable. For that proof to work reals must exist as completed infinite decimal expansions or some logically equivalent structure. This requires infinity as an actuality and not just a potential.

---

<sup>52</sup>A potentially infinite universe is one containing a finite amount of information at any point in time but with unbounded growth over time in its information content.

This appendix is a first attempt to formally define which statements in Zermelo Frankel set theory (ZF)[6] are objective. The goal is not to offer a weaker alternative. ZF has an objective interpretation in which all objective questions it decides are correctly decided. The purpose is to offer a new interpretation of the theory that seems more consistent with physical reality as we know it. This interpretation is relevant to extending mathematics. Objective questions have a truth value independent of any formal system. If they are undecidable in existing axiom systems, one might search for new axioms to decide them. In contrast there is no basis on which relative questions, like the continuum hypothesis, can be objectively decided.

### A.1.3 Expanding the foundations of mathematics

Defining objective mathematics may help to shift the focus for expanding mathematics away from large cardinal axioms. Perhaps in part because they are not objective, it has not been possible to reach consensus about using these to expand mathematics. An objective alternative is to expand the hierarchy of recursive and countable ordinals by using computers to deal with the combinatorial explosion that results[5].

Throughout the history of mathematics, the nature of the infinite has been a point of contention. There have been other attempts to make related distinctions. Most notable is intuitionism stated by Brouwer[1]. These approaches can involve (and intuitionism does involve) weaker formal systems that allow fewer questions to be decidable and with more difficult proofs. Mathematicians consider Brouwer's approach interesting and even important but few want to be constrained by its limitations. A long term aim of the approach of this appendix is to define a formal system that is widely accepted and is stronger than ZF in deciding objective mathematics.

## A.2 Background

The most widely used formalization of mathematics, Zermelo Frankel set theory plus the axiom of choice (ZFC)[6], gives the same existential status to every object from the empty set to large cardinals. Finite objects and structures can exist physically. As far as we know this is not true of any infinite objects. Our universe could be potentially infinite but it does not seem to harbor actual infinities.

This disconnect between physical reality and mathematics has long been a point of contention. One major reason it has not been resolved is the power of the existing mathematical framework to solve problems that are relevant to a finite but potentially infinite universe and that cannot be solved by weaker systems. A field of mathematics has been created, called reverse mathematics, to determine the weakest formal system that can solve specific problems. There are problems in objective mathematics that have been shown to be solvable only by using large cardinal axioms that extend ZF. This however has not resulted in widespread acceptance of such axioms. For one thing there are weaker axioms (in terms of definability) that could solve these problems. There do not exist formal systems limited to objective mathematics that include such axioms<sup>53</sup> in part because of the combinatorial complexity

---

<sup>53</sup>Axioms that assert the existence of large recursive ordinals can provide objective extensions to objective formalizations of mathematics. Large cardinal axioms imply the existence of large recursive ordinals that

they require. Large cardinal axioms are a simpler and more elegant way to accomplish the same result, but one can prove that alternatives exist. Mathematics can be expanded at many levels in the ordinal hierarchy. Determining the minimal ordinal that decides some question is different from determining the minimum formal system that does so.

### A.2.1 The ordinal hierarchy

Ordinal numbers generalize induction on the integers. As such they form the backbone of mathematics. Every integer is an ordinal. The set of all integers,  $\omega$ , is the smallest infinite ordinal. There are three types of ordinals: 0 (or the empty set), successors and limits.  $\omega$  is the first limit ordinal. The successor of an ordinal is defined to be the union of the ordinal with itself. Thus for any two ordinals  $a$  and  $b$   $a < b \equiv a \in b$ . This is very convenient, but it masks the rich combinatorial structure required to define finite ordinal notations and the rules for manipulating them.

From an objective standpoint it is more useful to think of ordinals as properties of recursive processes. The recursive ordinals are those whose structure can be enumerated by a recursive process. For any recursive ordinal,  $R$ , one can define a unique sequence of finite symbols (a notation) to represent each ordinal  $\leq R$ . For these notations one can define a recursive process that evaluates the relative size of any two notations and a recursive process that enumerates the notations for all ordinals smaller than that represented by any notation.

Starting with the recursive ordinals there are many places where the hierarchy can be expanded. It appears that the higher up the ordinal hierarchy one works, the stronger the results that can be obtained for a given level of effort. However, I suspect, and history suggests, that the strongest results will ultimately be obtained by working out the details at the level of recursive and countable ordinals. These are the objective levels.

## A.3 The *true* power set

Going beyond the countable ordinals with the power set axiom moves beyond objective mathematics. No formal system can capture what mathematicians want to mean by the *true* power set of the integers or any other uncountable set. This follows from Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable and the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem that established that every formal system that has a model must have a countable model. The collection of all the subsets of the integers provably definable in ZF is countable. Of course it is not countable *within* ZF. The union of all sets provably definable by any large cardinal axiom defined now or that ever can be defined in any possible finite formal system is countable. One way some mathematicians claim to get around this is to say the *true* ZF includes an axiom for every *true* real number asserting its existence. This is a bit like the legislator who wanted to pass a law that  $\pi$  is  $3 \frac{1}{7}$ . You can make the law but you cannot enforce it.

My objections to ZF are not to the use of large cardinal axioms, but to some of the philosophical positions associated with them and the practical implications of those positions[3].

---

can solve many of the problems currently only solvable with large cardinals. However, deriving explicit formulations of the recursive ordinals provably definable in ZF alone is a task that has yet to be completed. With large cardinal axioms one implicitly defines larger recursive ordinals than those provably definable in ZF.

Instead of seeing formal systems for what they are, recursive processes for enumerating theorems, they are seen by some as transcending the finite limits of physical existence. In the Platonic philosophy of mathematics, the human mind transcends the limitations of physical existence with direct insight into the nature of the infinite. The infinite is not a potential that can never be realized. It is a Platonic objective reality that the human mind, when properly trained, can have direct insight into.

This raises the status of the human mind and, most importantly, forces non mental tools that mathematicians might use into a secondary role. This was demonstrated when a computer was used to solve the long standing four color problem because of the large number of special cases that had to be considered. Instead of seeing this as a mathematical triumph that pointed the way to leveraging computer technology to aid mathematics, there were attempts to delegitimize this approach because it went beyond what was practical to do by human mental capacity alone.

Computer technology can help to deal with the combinatorial explosion that occurs in directly developing axioms for large recursive ordinals[5]. Spelling out the structure of these ordinals is likely to provide critical insight that allows much larger expansion of the ordinal hierarchy than is possible with the unaided human mind even with large cardinal axioms. If computers come to play a central role in expanding the foundations of mathematics, it will significantly alter practice and training in some parts of mathematics.

## A.4 Mathematical Objects

In the philosophical framework of this appendix there are three types of mathematical ‘objects’:

1. finite sets,
2. properties of finite sets and
3. properties of properties.

Finite sets are abstract idealizations of what can exist physically.

Objective properties of finite sets, like being an even integer, are logically determined human creations. Whether a particular finite set has the property follows logically from the definition of the property. However, the property can involve questions that are logically determined but not determinable. One example is the set of Gödel numbers of Turing Machines (TM)<sup>54</sup> that do not halt. What the TM does at each time step is logically determined and thus so is the question of whether it will halt, but, if it does not halt, there is no general way to determine this. The non-halting property is objectively determined but not in general determinable.

---

<sup>54</sup>There is overwhelming evidence that one can create a Universal Turing Machine that can simulate every possible computer. Assuming this is true, one can assign a unique integer to every possible program for this universal computer. This is called a Gödel number because Gödel invented this idea in a different, but related, context a few years before the concept of a Universal Turing Machine was proposed.

### A.4.1 Properties of properties

The property of being a subset of the integers has led to the idea that uncountable collections exist. No finite or countable formal system can capture what mathematicians want to mean by the set of all subsets of the integers. One can interpret this as the human mind transcending the finite or that mathematics is a human creation that can always be expanded. The inherent incompleteness of any sufficiently strong formal system similarly suggests that mathematics is creative.

### A.4.2 Gödel and mathematical creativity

Gödel proved that any formalization of mathematics strong enough to embed the primitive recursive functions (or alternatively a Universal Turing Machine) must be either incomplete or inconsistent[7]. In particular such a system, will be able to model itself, and will not be able to decide if this model of itself is consistent unless it is inconsistent.

This is often seen as putting a limit on mathematical knowledge. It limits what we can be certain about in mathematics, but not what we can explore. A divergent creative process can, in theory, pursue every possible finite formalization of mathematics as long as it does not have to choose which approach or approaches are correct. Of course it can rule out those that are discovered to be inconsistent or to have other provable flaws. This may seem to be only of theoretical interest. However the mathematically capable human mind is the product of just such a divergent creative process known as biological evolution.

### A.4.3 Cantor's incompleteness proof

One can think of Cantor's proof (when combined with the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem) as the first great incompleteness proof. He proved the properties defining real numbers can always be expanded. The standard claim is that Cantor proved that there are "*more*" reals than integers. That claim depends on each real existing as a completed infinite totality. From an objective standpoint, Cantor's proof shows that any formal system that meets certain prerequisites can be expanded by diagonalizing the real numbers provably definable within the system. Of course this can only be done from outside the system.

Just as one can always define more real numbers one can always create more objective mathematics. One wants to include as objective all statements logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events, but that can only be precisely defined relative to a particular formal system and will always be incomplete and expandable just as the reals are.

## A.5 Axioms of ZFC

The formalization of objectivity starts with the axioms of Zermelo Frankel Set Theory plus the axiom of choice ZFC, the most widely used formalization of mathematics. This is not the ideal starting point for formalizing objective mathematics but it is the best approach to clarify where in the existing mathematical hierarchy objective mathematics ends. To that end a restricted version of these axioms will be used to define an objective formalization of mathematics.

The following axioms are adapted from *Set Theory and the Continuum Hypothesis*[6]<sup>55</sup>.

### A.5.1 Axiom of extensionality

Without the axiom that defines when two sets are identical ( $=$ ) there would be little point in defining the integers or anything else. The axiom of extensionality says sets are uniquely defined by their members.

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

This axiom<sup>56</sup> says a pair of sets  $x$  and  $y$  are equal if and only if they have exactly the same members.

### A.5.2 Axiom of the empty set

The empty set must be defined before any other set can be defined.

The axiom of the empty set is as follows.

$$\exists x \forall y \neg(y \in x)$$

This axiom<sup>57</sup> says there exists an object  $x$  that no other set belongs to.  $x$  contains nothing. The empty set is denoted by the symbol  $\emptyset$ .

### A.5.3 Axiom of unordered pairs

From any two sets  $x$  and  $y$  one can construct a set that contains both  $x$  and  $y$ . The notation for that set is  $\{x, y\}$ .

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

This says for every pair of sets  $x$  and  $y$  there exists a set  $w$  that contains  $x$  and  $y$  and no other members. This is written as  $w = x \cup y$ .

### A.5.4 Axiom of union

A set is an arbitrary collection of objects. The axiom of union allows one to combine the objects in many different sets and make them members of a single new set. It says one can go down two levels taking not the members of a set, but the members of members of a set and combine them into a new set.

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

---

<sup>55</sup>The axioms use the existential quantifier ( $\exists$ ) and the universal quantifier ( $\forall$ ).  $\exists x g(x)$  means there exists some set  $x$  for which  $g(x)$  is true. Here  $g(x)$  is any expression that includes  $x$ .  $\forall x g(x)$  means  $g(x)$  is true of every set  $x$ .

<sup>56</sup> $a \equiv b$  means  $a$  and  $b$  have the same truth value or are equivalent. They are either both true or both false. It is the same as  $(a \rightarrow b) \wedge (b \rightarrow a)$ .

<sup>57</sup>The ' $\neg$ ' symbol says what follow is not true.



This says for every set  $x$  there exists a set  $y$  that is the union of all the members of  $x$ . Specifically, for every  $z$  that belongs to the union set  $y$  there must be some set  $t$  such that  $t$  belongs to  $x$  and  $z$  belongs to  $t$ .

### A.5.5 Axiom of infinity

The integers are defined by an axiom that asserts the existence of a set  $\omega$  that contains *all* the integers.  $\omega$  is defined as the set containing 0 and having the property that if  $n$  is in  $\omega$  then  $n + 1$  is in  $\omega$ . From any set  $x$  one can construct a set containing  $x$  by constructing the unordered pair of  $x$  and  $x$ . This set is written as  $\{x\}$ .

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x) \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x)]$$

This says there exists a set  $x$  that contains the empty set  $\emptyset$  and for every set  $y$  that belongs to  $x$  the set  $y + 1$  constructed as  $y \cup \{y\}$  also belongs to  $x$ .

The axiom of infinity implies the principle of induction on the integers.

### A.5.6 Axiom scheme of replacement

The axiom scheme for building up complex sets like the ordinals is called replacement. They are an easily generated recursively enumerable infinite sequence of axioms.

The axiom of replacement scheme describes how new sets can be defined from existing sets using any relationship  $A_n(x, y)$  that defines  $y$  as a function of  $x$ . A function maps any element in its range (any input value) to a unique result or output value.

$\exists! y g(y)$  means there exists one and only one set  $y$  such that  $g(y)$  is true. The axiom of replacement scheme is as follows.

$$B(u, v) \equiv [\forall y (y \in v \equiv \exists x [x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])] \\ [\forall x \exists! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v))$$

That first line defines  $B(u, v)$  as equivalent to  $y \in v$  if and only if there exists an  $x \in u$  such that  $A_n(x, y)$  is true. One can think of  $A_n(x, y)$  as defining a function that may have multiple values for the same input.  $B(u, v)$  says  $v$  is the image of  $u$  under this function.

This second line says if  $A_n$  defines  $y$  uniquely as a function of  $x$  then for all  $u$  there exists  $v$  such that  $B(u, v)$  is true.

This axiom says that, if  $A_n(x, y)$  defines  $y$  uniquely as a function of  $x$ , then one can take any set  $u$  and construct a new set  $v$  by applying this function to every element of  $u$  and taking the union of the resulting sets.

This axiom schema came about because previous attempts to formalize mathematics were too general and led to contradictions like the Barber Paradox<sup>58</sup>. By restricting new sets to those obtained by applying well defined functions to the elements of existing sets it was felt that one could avoid such contradictions. Sets are explicitly built up from sets defined in safe axioms. Sets cannot be defined as the *universe* of all objects satisfying some relationship. One cannot construct the set of all sets which inevitably leads to a paradox.

---

<sup>58</sup> The barber paradox concerns a barber who shaves everyone in the town except those who shave themselves. If the barber shaves himself then he must be among the exceptions and cannot shave himself. Such a barber cannot exist.

### A.5.7 Power set axiom

The power set axiom says the set of all subsets of any set exists. This is not needed for finite sets, but it is essential to define the set of all subsets of the integers.

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z [z \in y \equiv z \subseteq x]$$

This says for every set  $x$  there exists a set  $y$  that contains all the subsets of  $x$ .  $z$  is a subset of  $x$  ( $z \subseteq x$ ) if every element of  $z$  is an element of  $x$ .

The axiom of the power set completes the axioms of ZF or Zermelo Frankel set theory. From the power set axiom one can conclude that the set of all subsets of the integers exists. From this set one can construct the real numbers.

This axioms is necessary for defining recursive ordinals which is part of objective mathematics. At the same time it allows for questions like the continuum hypothesis that are relative. Drawing the line between objective and relative properties is tricky.

### A.5.8 Axiom of Choice

The Axiom of Choice is not part of ZF. It is however widely accepted and critical to some proofs. The combination of this axiom and the others in ZF is called ZFC.

The axiom states that for any collection of non empty sets  $C$  there exists a choice function  $f$  that can select an element from every member of  $C$ . In other words for every  $e \in C$   $f(e) \in e$ .

$$\forall C \exists f \forall e [(e \in C \wedge e \neq \emptyset) \rightarrow f(e) \in e]$$

## A.6 The axioms of ZFC summary

1. Axiom of extensionality (See Section A.5.1).

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

2. Axiom of the empty set (See Section A.5.2).

$$\exists x \forall y \neg (y \in x)$$

3. Axiom of unordered pairs (See Section A.5.3).

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

4. Axiom of union (See Section A.5.4).

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

5. Axiom of infinity (See Section A.5.5).

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x))]$$

6. Axiom schema of replacement (See Section A.5.6).

$$B(u, v) \equiv [\forall y(y \in v \equiv \exists x[x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])]$$

$$[\forall x \exists ! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v))$$

7. Axiom of the power set (See Section A.5.7).

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z [z \in y \equiv z \subseteq x]$$

8. Axiom of choice (See Section A.5.8).

$$\forall C \exists f \forall e [(e \in C \wedge e \neq \emptyset) \rightarrow f(e) \in e]$$

## A.7 The Objective Parts of ZF

Objectivity is a property of set definitions. Its domain is expressions within ZF (or any formalization of mathematics) that define new sets (or other mathematical objects). A set is said to be objective if it can be defined by an objective statement.

The axiom of the empty set and the axiom of infinity are objective. The axiom of unordered pairs and the axiom of union are objective when they define new sets using only objective sets. The power set axiom applied to an infinite set is not objective and it is unnecessary for finite sets.

A limited version of the axiom of replacement is objective. In this version the formulas that define functions (the  $A_n$  in this appendix) are limited to recursive relations on the bound variables and objective constants. Both universal and existential quantifiers are limited to ranging over the integers or subsets of the integers. Without the power set axiom, the subsets of the integers do not form a set. However the property of being a subset of the integers

$$S(x) \equiv \forall_y y \in x \rightarrow y \in \omega$$

can be used to restrict a bound variable.

Quantifying over subsets of the integers suggests searching through an uncountable number of sets. However, by only allowing a recursive relation between bound variables and objective constants, one can enumerate all the events that determine the outcome. A computer program that implements a recursive relationship on a finite number of subsets of the integers must do a finite number of finite tests so the result can be produced in a finite time. A nondeterministic computer program<sup>59</sup> can enumerate all of these results. For example the formula

$$\forall r S(r) \rightarrow \exists n (n \in \omega \rightarrow a(r, n))$$

---

<sup>59</sup>In this context nondeterministic refers to a computer that simulates many other computer programs by emulating each of them and switching in time between them in such a way that every program is fully executed. The emulation of a program stops only if the emulated program halts. The programs being emulated must be finite or recursively enumerable. In this context nondeterministic does not mean unpredictable.

is determined by what a recursive process does for every *finite* initial segment of every subset of the integers<sup>60</sup>. One might think of this approach as a few steps removed from constructivism. One does not need to produce a constructive proof that a set exists. One does need to prove that every event that determines the members of the set is constructible.

## A.8 Formalization of the Objective Parts of ZF

Following are axioms that define the objective parts of ZF as outlined in the previous section. The purpose is not to offer a weaker alternative to ZF but to distinguish the objective and relative parts of that system.

### A.8.1 Axioms unchanged from ZF

As long as the universe of all sets is restricted to objective sets the following axioms are unchanged from ZF.

1. Axiom of extensionality

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

2. Axiom of the empty set

$$\exists x \forall y \neg(y \in x)$$

3. Axiom of unordered pairs

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

4. Axiom of union

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

5. Axiom of infinity

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x))]$$

### A.8.2 Objective axiom of replacement

In the following  $A_n$  is any recursive relation in the language of ZF in which constants are objectively defined and quantifiers are restricted to range over the integers ( $\omega$ ) or be restricted to subsets of the integers. Aside from these restrictions on  $A_n$ , the objective active of replacement is the same as it is in ZF.

$$\begin{aligned} B(u, v) \equiv & [\forall y (y \in v \equiv \exists x [x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])] \\ & [\forall x \exists ! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v)) \end{aligned}$$

---

<sup>60</sup>Initial segments of subsets of the integers are ordered and thus defined by the size of the integers.

## A.9 An Objective Interpretation of ZFC

I suspect it is consistent to assume the power set axiom in ZF, because all subsets of the integers (and larger cardinals) that are *provably definable in ZF* form a definite, albeit countable, collection. These are definite collections only relative to a specific formal system. Expand ZF with an axiom like “there exists an inaccessible cardinal” and these collections expand.

Uncountable sets in ZF suggest how the objective parts of ZF can be expanded. Create an explicitly countable definition of the countable ordinals defined by the ordinals that are uncountable within ZF. Expand ZF to ZF+ with axioms that assert the existence of these structures. This approach to expansion can be repeated with ZF+. The procedure can be iterated and it must have a fixed point that is unreachable with these iterations.

Ordinal collapsing functions[2] do something like this. They use uncountable ordinals as notations for recursive ordinals to expand the recursive ordinals. Ordinal collapsing can also use countable ordinals larger than the recursive ordinals. This is possible at multiple places in the ordinal hierarchy. I suspect that uncountable ordinals provide a relatively weak way to expand the recursive and larger countable ordinal hierarchies. The countable ordinal hierarchy is a bit like the Mandelbrot set[13]. The hierarchy definable in any particular formal system can be embedded within itself at many places.

The objective interpretation of ZFC see it as a recursive process for defining finite sets, properties of finite sets and properties of properties. These exist either as physical objects that embody the structure of finite sets or as expressions in a formal language that can be connected to finite objects and/or expressions that define properties. Names of all the objects that provably satisfy the definition of any set in ZF are recursively enumerable because all proofs in any formal system are. These names and their relationships form an interpretation of ZF.

## A.10 A Creative Philosophy of Mathematics

Platonic philosophy visualizes an ideal realm of absolute truth and beauty of which the physical world is a dim reflection. This ideal reality is perfect, complete and thus static. In stark contrast, the universe we inhabit is spectacularly creative. An almost amorphous cosmic big bang has evolved into an immense universe of galaxies each of which is of a size and complexity that takes ones breath away. On at least one minuscule part of one of the these galaxies, reproducing molecules have evolved into the depth and richness of human conscious experience. There is no reason to think that we at a limit of this creative process. There may be no finite limit to the evolution of physical structure and the evolution of consciousness. This is what the history of the universe, this planet and the facts of mathematics suggest to me. We need a new philosophy of mathematics grounded in our scientific understanding and the creativity that mathematics itself suggests is central to both developing mathematics and the content created in doing do.

Mathematics is both objective and creative. If a TM runs forever, this is logically determined by its program. Yet it takes creativity to develop a mathematical system to prove this. Gödel proved that no formal system that is sufficiently strong can be complete, but there is nothing (except resources) to prevent an exploration over time of every possible formalization of mathematics. As mentioned earlier, it is just such a process that created

the mathematically capable human mind. The immense diversity of biological evolution was probably a necessary prerequisite for evolving that mind.

Our species has a capacity for mathematics as a genetic heritage. We will eventually exhaust what we can understand from exploiting that biological legacy through cultural evolution. This exhaustion will not occur as an event but a process that keeps making progress. However there must be a Gödel limit to the entire process even if it continues forever. Following a single path of mathematical development will lead to an infinite sequence of results all of which are encompassed in a single axiom that will never be explored. This axiom will only be explored if mathematics becomes sufficiently diverse. In the long run, the only way to avoid a Gödel limit to mathematical creativity is through ever expanding diversity.

There is a mathematics of creativity that can guide us in pursuing diversity. Loosely speaking the boundary between the mathematics of convergent processes and that of divergent creative processes is the Church-Kleene ordinal or the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. For every recursive ordinal  $r_0$  there is a recursive ordinal  $r_1(r_0 \leq r_1)$  such that there are halting problems decidable by  $r_1$  and not by any smaller ordinal. In turn every halting problem is decidable by some recursive ordinal. The recursive ordinals can decide the objective mathematics of convergent or finite path processes. Larger countable ordinals define a mathematics of divergent processes, like biological evolution, that follow an ever expanding number of paths<sup>61</sup>

The structure of biological evolution can be connected to a divergent recursive process. To illustrate this consider a TM that has an indefinite sequence of outputs that are either terminal nodes or the Gödel numbers of other recursive processes. In the latter case the TM that corresponds to the output must have its program executed and its outputs similarly interpreted. A path is a sequence of integers that corresponds to the output index at each level in the simulation hierarchy. For example the initial path segment (4,1,3) indexes a path that corresponds to the fourth output of the root TM ( $r_4$ ), the first output of  $r_4$  ( $r_{4,1}$ ) and the third output of  $r_{4,1}$  ( $r_{4,1,3}$ ). These paths have the structure of the tree of life that shows what species were descended from which other species.

Questions about divergent recursive processes can be of interest to inhabitants of an always finite but potentially infinite universe. For example one might want to know if a given species will evolve an infinite chain of descendant species. In a deterministic universe. this problem can be stated using divergent recursive processes to model species. We evolved through a divergent creative process that might or might not be recursive. Quantum mechanics implies that there are random perturbations, but that may not be the final word.

Even with random perturbations, questions about all the paths a divergent recursive process can follow, may be connected to biological and human creativity. Understanding these processes may become increasingly important in the next few decades as we learn to control and direct biological evolution. Today there is intense research on using genetic engineering to cure horrible diseases. In time these techniques will become safe, reliable and predictable. The range of applications will inevitably expand. At that point it will become

---

<sup>61</sup>In a finite universe there are no truly divergent processes. Biological evolution can be truly divergent only if our universe is potentially infinite and life on earth migrates to other planets, solar systems and eventually galaxies.

extremely important to have as deep an understanding as possible of what we may be doing. To learn more about this see[3].

## B Command line interface

This appendix is a stand alone manual for a command line interface to most of the capabilities described in this document.

### B.1 Introduction

The Ordinal Calculator is an interactive tool for understanding the hierarchies of recursive and countable ordinals[18, 14, 9]. It is also a research tool to help to expand these hierarchies. Its motivating goal is ultimately to expand the foundations of mathematics by using computer technology to manage the combinatorial explosion in complexity that comes with explicitly defining the recursive ordinals implicitly defined by the axioms of Zermelo-Frankel set theory[6, 3]. The underlying philosophy focuses on what formal systems tell us about physically realizable combinatorial processes[4].

The source code and documentation is licensed for use and distribution under the Gnu General Public License, Version 2, June 1991 and subsequent versions. A copy of this license must be distributed with the program. It is also at: <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-2.0.html>. The ordinal calculator source code, documentation and some executables can be downloaded from: <http://www.mtnmath.com/ord> or <https://sourceforge.net/projects/ord>.

Most of this manual is automatically extracted from the online documentation.

This is a command line interactive interface to a program for exploring the ordinals. It supports recursive ordinals up to and beyond the the Bachmann-Howard ordinal[11]. It defines notations for the Church-Kleene ordinal and some larger countable ordinals. We refer to these as admissible level ordinals. They are used in a form of ordinal collapsing to define large recursive ordinals.

### B.2 Command line options

The standard name for the ordinal calculator is `ord`. Typing `ord` (or `./ord`) ENTER will start `ord` in command line mode on most Unix or Linux based systems. The other command line options are mostly for validating or documenting `ord`. They are:

- `'cmd'` — Read specified command file and enter command line mode.
- `'cmdTex'` — Read specified command file and enter TeX command line mode.
- `'version'` — Print program version.
- `'help'` — Describe command line options.
- `'cmdDoc'` — Write manual for command line mode in TeX format.
- `'tex'` — Output TeX documentation files.

‘psi’ — Do tests of Veblen hierarchy.  
 ‘base’ — Do tests of base class Ordinal.  
 ‘try’ — Do tests of class FiniteFuncOrdinal.  
 ‘gamma’ — Test for consistent use of gamma and epsilon.  
 ‘iter’ — Do tests of class IterFuncOrdinal.  
 ‘admis’ — Do tests of class AdmisLevOrdinal.  
 ‘admis2’ — Do additional tests of class AdmisLevOrdinal.  
 ‘play’ — Do integrating tests.  
 ‘descend’ — Test descending trees.  
 ‘collapse’ — Ordinal collapsing tests.  
 ‘nested’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests.  
 ‘nested2’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests 2.  
 ‘nested3’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests 3.  
 ‘exitCode’ — LimitElement exit code base test.  
 ‘exitCode2’ — LimitElement exit code base test 2.  
 ‘limitEltExitCode’ — Admissible level LimitElement exit code test 0.  
 ‘limitEltExitCode1’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 1.  
 ‘limitEltExitCode2’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 2.  
 ‘limitEltExitCode3’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 3.  
 ‘limitOrdExitCode’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.  
 ‘limitOrdExitCode1’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.  
 ‘limitOrdExitCode2’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.  
 ‘limitOrdExitCode3’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.  
 ‘admisLimitElementExitCode’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test.  
 ‘admisDrillDownLimitExitCode’ — Admissible level drillDownLimitElement exit code test.  
 ‘admisDrillDownLimitComExitCode’ — Admissible level drillDownLimitElementCom exit code test.  
 ‘admisLimitElementComExitCode’ — Admissible level exit code test for limitElmentCom.  
 ‘admisExamples’ — Admissible level tests of examples.  
 ‘nestedLimitEltExitCode’ — Nested level limitElement exit code test.  
 ‘nestedLimitEltExitCode2’ — Nested level limitElement exit code test 2.  
 ‘nestedBaseLimitEltExitCode’ — Nested level base class limit exit code test.  
 ‘nestedLimitOrdExitCode’ — Nested level limitOrd exit code test.  
 ‘nestedCmpExitCode’ — Nested level compare exit code test.  
 ‘nestedEmbedNextLeast’ — Nested embed next least test.  
 ‘transition’ — Admissible level transition test.  
 ‘cmpExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.  
 ‘drillDownExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.  
 ‘embedExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.  
 ‘fixedPoint’ — test fixed point detection.  
 ‘nestedEmbed’ — basic nested embed tests.  
 ‘infoLimitTypeExamp’ — test inforLimitTypeExamples.  
 ‘cppTest’ — test interactive C++ code generation.  
 ‘cppTestTeX’ — test interactive C++ code that generates TeX.  
 ‘test’ — a stub at the end of validate.cpp used to degug code.



`'helpTex'` — TeX document command line options.

## B.3 Help topics

Following are topics you can get more information about by entering `'help topic'`.

`'cmds'` – lists commands.

`'defined'` – list predefined ordinal variables.

`'compare'` – describes comparison operators.

`'members'` – describes member functions.

`'ordinal'` – describes available ordinal notations.

`'ordlist'` – describes ordinal lists and their use.

`'purpose'` – describes the purpose and philosophy of this project.

`'syntax'` – describes syntax.

`'version'` – displays program version.

This program supports line editing and history.

You can download the program and documentation at: Mountain Math Software or at SourceForge.net (<http://www.mtnmath.com/ord> or <https://sourceforge.net/projects/ord>).

## B.4 Ordinals

Ordinals are displayed in TeX and plain text format. (Enter `'help opts'` to control this.) The finite ordinals are the nonnegative integers. The ordinal operators are  $+$ ,  $*$  and  $^$  for addition, multiplication and exponentiation. Exponentiation has the highest precedence. Parenthesis can be used to group subexpressions.

The ordinal of the integers,  $\omega$ , is also represented by the single lowercase letter: `'w'`. The Veblen function is specified as `'psi(p1,p2,...,pn)'` where  $n$  is any integer  $> 0$ . Special notations are displayed in some cases. Specifically  $\psi(x)$  is displayed as  $w^x$ .  $\psi(1,x)$  is displayed as  $\epsilon(x)$ .  $\psi(1,x,0)$  is displayed as  $\gamma(x)$ . In all cases the displayed version can be entered as input.

Larger ordinals are specified as  $\psi_{\{px\}}(p1,p2,...,pn)$ . The first parameter is enclosed in brackets not parenthesis.  $\psi_{\{1\}}$  is defined as the union of  $w$ ,  $\epsilon(0)$ ,  $\gamma(0)$ ,  $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0)$ ,  $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$ ,  $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$ ,  $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$ , ... You can access the sequence whose union is a specific ordinal using member functions. Type `help members` to learn more about this. Larger notations beyond the recursive ordinals are also available in this implementation. See the documentation 'A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers' to learn about 'Countable admissible ordinals'.

There are several predefined ordinals. `'w'` and `'omega'` can be used interchangeably for the ordinal of the integers. `'eps0'` and `'omega1CK'` are also predefined. Type `'help defined'` to learn more.

## B.5 Predefined ordinals

The predefined ordinal variables are:

```
omega =  $\omega$ 
w =  $\omega$ 
omega1CK =  $\omega_1$ 
w1 =  $\omega_1$ 
w1CK =  $\omega_1$ 
eps0 =  $\varepsilon_0$ 
```

## B.6 Syntax

The syntax is that of restricted arithmetic expressions and assignment statements. The tokens are variable names, nonnegative integers and the operators: +, \* and ^ (addition, multiplication and exponentiation). Comparison operators are also supported. Type `'help comparison'` to learn about them. The letter 'w' is predefined as omega, the ordinal of the integers. Type `'help defined'` for a list of all predefined variables. To learn more about ordinals type `'help ordinal'`. C++ style member functions are supported with a '.' separating the variable name (or expression enclosed in parenthesis) from the member function name. Enter `'help members'` for the list of member functions.

An assignment statement or ordinal expression can be entered and it will be evaluated and displayed in normal form. Typing `'help opts'` lists the display options. Assignment statements are stored. They can be listed (command 'list') and their value can be used in subsequent expressions. All statements end at the end of a line unless the last character is '\'. Lines can be continued indefinitely. Comments must be preceded by either '%' or '//'.

Commands can be entered as one or more names separated by white space. File names should be enclosed in double quotes (") if they contain any non alphanumeric characters such as dot, '.'. Command names can be used as variables. Enter `'help cmds'` to get a list of commands and their functions.

## B.7 Ordinal lists

Lists are a sequence of ordinals. An assignment statement can name a single ordinal or a list of them separated by commas. In most circumstances only the first element in the list is used, but some functions (such as member function `'limitOrdLst'`) use the full list. Type `'help members'` to learn more about `'limitOrdLst'`.

## B.8 Commands

### B.8.1 All commands

The following commands are available:

- `'cmpCheck'` – toggle comparison checking for debugging.
- `'cppList'` – list the C++ code for assignments or write to an optional file.
- `'examples'` – shows examples.
- `'exit'` – exits the program.
- `'exportTeX'` – exports assignment statements in TeX format.
- `'help'` – displays information on various topics.
- `'list'` – lists assignment statements.
- `'log'` – write log file (`ord.log` default) (see help `logopt`).
- `'listTeX'` – lists assignment statements in TeX format.
- `'logopt'` – control log file (see help `log`).
- `'name'` – toggle assignment of names to expressions.
- `'opts'` – controls display format and other options.
- `'prompt'` – prompts for ENTER with optional string argument.
- `'quit'` – exits the program.
- `'quitf'` – exits only if not started in interactive mode.
- `'read'` – read “input file” (`ord_calc.ord` default).
- `'readall'` – same as `read` but no ‘wait for ENTER’ prompt.
- `'save'` – saves assignment statements to a file (`ord_calc.ord` default).
- `'setDbg'` – set debugging options.
- `'tabList'` – lists assignment values as C++ code to generate a LaTeX table.
- `'yydebug'` – enables parser debugging (off option).

### B.8.2 Commands with options

Following are the commands with options.

Command `'examples'` – shows examples.

It has one parameter with the following options.

- `'arith'` – demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.
- `'compare'` – shows compare examples.
- `'display'` – shows how display options work.
- `'member'` – demonstrates member functions.
- `'VeblenFinite'` – demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.
- `'VeblenExtend'` – demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.
- `'admissible'` – demonstrates countable admissible level ordinal notations.
- `'admissibleDrillDown'` – demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.
- `'admissibleContext'` – demonstrates admissible ordinal context parameters.
- `'list'` – shows how lists work.
- `'desLimitOrdLst'` – shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

Command `'logopt'` – control log file (see help log).

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'flush'` – flush log file.

`'stop'` – stop logging.

Command `'opts'` – controls display format and other options.

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'both'` – display ordinals in both plain text and TeX formats.

`'tex'` – display ordinals in TeX format only.

`'text'` – display ordinals in plain text format only (default).

`'psi'` – additionally display ordinals in Psi format (turned off by the above options).

`'promptLimit'` – lines to display before pausing,  $< 4$  disables pause.

Command `'setDbg'` – set debugging options.

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'all'` – turn on all debugging.

`'arith'` – debug ordinal arithmetic.

`'clear'` – turn off all debugging.

`'compare'` – debug compare.

`'exp'` – debug exponential.

`'limArith'` – limited debugging of arithmetic.

`'limit'` – debug limit element functions.

`'construct'` – debug constructors.

## B.9 Member functions

Every ordinal (except 0) is the union of smaller ordinals. Every limit ordinal is the union of an infinite sequence of smaller ordinals. Member functions allow access to these smaller ordinals. One can specify how many elements of this sequence to display or get the value of a specific instance of the sequence. For a limit ordinal, the sequence displayed, were it extended to infinity and its union taken, that union would equal the original ordinal.

The syntax for a member function begins with either an ordinal name (from an assignment statement) or an ordinal expression enclosed in parenthesis. This is followed by a dot (.) and then the member function name and its parameters enclosed in parenthesis. The format is `'ordinal_name.memberFunction(p)'` where p may be optional. Functions `'limitOrdLst'` and `'desLimitOrdLst'` return a list. All other member functions return a scalar value. Unless specified otherwise, the returned value is that of the ordinal the function was called from.

The member functions are:

`'cpp'` – output C++ code to define this ordinal.

`'descend'` – (n,m) iteratively (up to m) take nth limit element.  
`'descendFull'` – (n,m,k) iteratively (up to m) take n limit elements with root k.  
`'desLimitOrdLst'` – (depth, list) does limitOrdLst iteratively on all outputs depth times.  
`'ek'` – effective kappa (or indexCK) for debugging.  
`'getCompareIx'` – display admissible compare index.  
`'isValidLimitOrdParam'` – return true or false.  
`'iv'` – alias for isValidLimitOrdParam.  
`'le'` – evaluates to specified finite limit element.  
`'lec'` – alias to return limitExitCode (for debugging).  
`'limitElement'` – an alias for 'le'.  
`'limitExitCode'` – return limitExitCode (for debugging).  
`'listLimitElts'` – lists specified (default 10) limit elements.  
`'listElts'` – alias for listLimitElts.  
`'limitOrd'` – evaluates to specified (may be infinite) limit element.  
`'limitOrdLst'` – apply each input from list to limitOrd and return that list.  
`'lo'` – alias for limitOrd.  
`'limitType'` – return limitType.  
`'maxLimitType'` – return maxLimitType.  
`'maxParameter'` – return maxParameter (for debugging).

## B.10 Comparison operators

Any two ordinals or ordinal expressions can be compared using the operators: `<`, `<=`, `>`, `>=` and `==`. The result of the comparison is the text either TRUE or FALSE. Comparison operators have lower precedence than ordinal operators.

## B.11 Examples

In the examples a line that begins with the standard prompt `'ordCalc> '` contains user input. All other lines contain program output

To select an examples type `'examples'` followed by one of the following options.

`'arith'` – demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.  
`'compare'` – shows compare examples.  
`'display'` – shows how display options work.  
`'member'` – demonstrates member functions.  
`'VeblenFinite'` – demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.  
`'VeblenExtend'` – demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.  
`'admissible'` – demonstrates countable admissible level ordinal notations.  
`'admissibleDrillDown'` – demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.  
`'admissibleContext'` – demonstrates admissible ordinal context parameters.  
`'list'` – shows how lists work.  
`'desLimitOrdLst'` – shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

### B.11.1 Simple ordinal arithmetic

The following demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.

```
ordCalc> a=w^w
Assigning ( w^w ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=w*w
Assigning ( w^2 ) to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=a+b
Assigning ( w^w ) + ( w^2 ) to 'c'.
ordCalc> d=b+a
Assigning ( w^w ) to 'd'.
```

### B.11.2 Comparison operators

The following shows compare examples.

```
ordCalc> psi(1,0,0) == gamma(0)
gamma( 0 ) == gamma( 0 ) :: TRUE
ordCalc> psi(1,w) == epsilon(w)
epsilon( w ) == epsilon( w ) :: TRUE
ordCalc> w^w < psi(1)
( w^w ) < w :: FALSE
ordCalc> psi(1)
Normal form: w
```

### B.11.3 Display options

The following shows how display options work.

```
ordCalc> a=w^(w^w)
Assigning ( w^( w^w ) ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=epsilon(a)
Assigning epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=gamma(b)
Assigning gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) ) to 'c'.
ordCalc> list
a = ( w^( w^w ) )
b = epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) )
c = gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) )
%Total 3 variables listed.
ordCalc> opts tex
ordCalc> list
a = \omega{}^{\omega{}^{\omega{}}}
```

```

b = \varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}
c = \Gamma_{\varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}}
%Total 3 variables listed.
ordCalc> opts both
ordCalc> list
a = ( w^( w^w ) )
a = \omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}
b = epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) )
b = \varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}
c = gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) )
c = \Gamma_{\varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}}
%Total 3 variables listed.

```

### B.11.4 Member functions

The following demonstrates member functions.

```

ordCalc> a=psi(1,0,0,0,0)
Assigning psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElt(3)

3 limitElements for psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(1) = psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(2) = psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(3) = psi( psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
End limitElements

Normal form: psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
ordCalc> b=a.le(6)
Assigning psi( psi( psi( psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) to 'b'.

```

### B.11.5 Veblen function of N ordinals

The following demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.

The Veblen function with a finite number of parameters,  $\psi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$  is built up from the function  $\omega^x$ .  $\psi(x) = \omega^x$ .  $\psi(1, x)$  enumerates the fixed points of  $\omega^x$ . This is  $\varepsilon(x)$ . Each additional variable diagonalizes the functions definable with existing variables. These functions can have any finite number of parameters.

```

ordCalc> a=psi(w,w)
Assigning psi( w, w ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=psi(a,3,1)

```

Assigning  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$  to 'b'.

```
ordCalc> b.listElts(3)
```

3 limitElements for  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$

```
le(1) = psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 )
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 ) + 1 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 ) + 1 ) + 1 )
```

End limitElements

Normal form:  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$

```
ordCalc> c=psi(a,a,b,1,3)
```

Assigning  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$  to 'c'.

```
ordCalc> c.listElts(3)
```

3 limitElements for  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$

```
le(1) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 )
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 ) + 1 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 ) + 1 ) + 1 )
```

End limitElements

Normal form:  $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$

### B.11.6 Extended Veblen function

The following demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.

The extended Veblen function,  $\text{psi}_{\{a\}}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ , iterates the idea of the Veblen function up to any recursive ordinal. The first parameter is the recursive ordinal of this iteration.

```
ordCalc> a=psi_{1}(1)
```

Assigning  $\text{psi}_{\{1\}}(1)$  to 'a'.

```
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)
```

4 limitElements for  $\text{psi}_{\{1\}}(1)$

```
le(1) = psi_{1} + 1
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0, 0 )
```

```
le(4) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0, 0, 0 )
```

End limitElements



```

Normal form:   $\psi_1(1)$ 
ordCalc> b= $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 
Assigning  $\psi_{w+1}(3)$  to 'b'.
ordCalc> b.listElt(4)

4 limitElements for  $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 
le(1) =  $\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1$ 
le(2) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0)$ 
le(3) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0, 0)$ 
le(4) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0, 0, 0)$ 
End limitElements

Normal form:   $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 

```

### B.11.7 Admissible countable ordinal notations

The following demonstrates countable admissible level ordinal notations.

Countable admissible level notations,  $\omega_{k,g}(x_1, x_3, \dots, x_n)$  extend the idea of recursive notation to larger countable ordinals. The first parameter is the admissible level.  $\omega_{1}$  is the Church-Kleene ordinal. The remaining parameters are similar to those defined for smaller ordinal notations.

```

ordCalc> a= $\omega_1(1)$ 
Assigning  $\omega_1(1)$  to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElt(4)

4 limitElements for  $\omega_1(1)$ 
le(1) =  $\omega_1$ 
le(2) =  $\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1$ 
le(3) =  $\psi_{\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1} + 1$ 
le(4) =  $\psi_{\psi_{\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1} + 1} + 1$ 
End limitElements

Normal form:   $\omega_1(1)$ 

```

### B.11.8 Admissible notations drop down parameter

The following demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.

Admissible level ordinals have the a limit sequence defined in terms of lower levels. The lowest admissible level is that of recursive ordinals. To implement this definition of limit sequence, a trailing parameter in square brackets is used. This parameter (if present) defines

an ordinal at one admissible level lower than indicated by other parameters.

```
ordCalc> a=w_{1}[1]
Assigning omega_{ 1}[ 1] to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 1}[ 1]
le(1) = w
le(2) = psi_{ w}
le(3) = psi_{ psi_{ w} + 1}
le(4) = psi_{ psi_{ psi_{ w} + 1} + 1}
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 1}[ 1]
ordCalc> b=w_{1}
Assigning omega_{ 1} to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=b.limitOrd(w^3)
Assigning omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )] to 'c'.
ordCalc> c.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]
le(1) = omega_{ 1}[( w^2 )]
le(2) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 ) * 2 )]
le(3) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 ) * 3 )]
le(4) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 ) * 4 )]
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]
ordCalc> d=w_{5,c}(3,0)
Assigning omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0) to 'd'.
ordCalc> d.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0)
le(1) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1)
le(2) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1)
le(3) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1) + 1)
le(4) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0)
```

### B.11.9 Admissible notations context parameter

The following demonstrates admissible ordinal context parameters.

The context parameter in admissible level ordinals allows one to use any notation at any admissible level to define notations at any lower admissible level or to define recursive ordinals.

```
ordCalc> a=[[1]]w_{1}
Assigning [[1]]omega_{ 1} to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)

4 limitElements for [[1]]omega_{ 1}
le(1) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 1]]
le(2) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 2]]
le(3) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 3]]
le(4) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 4]]
End limitElements
```

Normal form:  $[[1]]\omega_{1}$

### B.11.10 Lists of ordinals

The following shows how lists work.

Lists are a sequence of ordinals (including integers). A list can be assigned to a variable just as a single ordinal can be. In most circumstances lists are evaluated as the first ordinal in the list. In 'limitOrdLst' all of the list entries are used. These member functions return a list with an input list

```
ordCalc> lst = 1, 12, w, gamma(w^w), w1
Assigning 1, 12, w, gamma( ( w^w ) ), omega_{ 1} to 'lst'.
ordCalc> a=w1.limitOrdLst(lst)
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( 12 ) = omega_{ 1}[ 12]
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ 1}[ w]
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( gamma( ( w^w ) ) ) = omega_{ 1}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )]
Assigning omega_{ 1}[ 12], omega_{ 1}[ w], omega_{ 1}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )] to 'a'.
ordCalc> bg = w_{w+33}
Assigning omega_{ w + 33} to 'bg'.
ordCalc> c=bg.limitOrdLst(lst)
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( 12 ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ 12]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ w]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( gamma( ( w^w ) ) ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( omega_{ 1} ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ omega_{ 1}]
Assigning omega_{ w + 33}[ 12], omega_{ w + 33}[ w], omega_{ w + 33}[ gamma( (
```

$w^w$  ) )],  $\omega_{w+33}[\omega_1]$  to 'c'.

### B.11.11 List of descending trees

The following shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

'desLimitOrdLst' iterates 'limitOrdLst' to a specified 'depth'. The first parameter is the integer depth of iteration and the second is the list of parameters to be used. This routine first takes 'limitOrd' of each element in the second parameter creating a list of outputs. It then takes this list and evaluates 'limitOrd' for each of these values at each entry in the original parameter list. All of these results are combined in a new list and the process is iterated 'depth' times. The number of results grows exponentially with 'depth'.

```
ordCalc> lst = 1, 5, w, psi(2,3)
Assigning 1, 5, w, psi( 2, 3 ) to 'lst'.
ordCalc> bg = w_{3}
Assigning omega_{ 3} to 'bg'.
ordCalc> d= bg.desLimitOrdLst(2,lst)
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 1]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 5]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ 3}[ w]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( psi( 2, 3 ) ) = omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )]
Descending to 1 for omega_{ 3}
( omega_{ 3}[ 1] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 2}
( omega_{ 3}[ 1] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2,
omega_{ 2} + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}
( omega_{ 3}[ 5] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 4]
( omega_{ 3}[ 5] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2,
omega_{ 3}[ 4] + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}
( omega_{ 3}[ w] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 1]
( omega_{ 3}[ w] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 5]
( omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 2 )]
( omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ epsilon( epsilon( epsilon(
epsilon( psi( 2, 2 ) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)]
Assigning omega_{ 3}[ 1], omega_{ 3}[ 5], omega_{ 3}[ w], omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3
)], omega_{ 2}, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2} + 1} + 1}
+ 1} + 1}, omega_{ 3}[ 4], omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 3}[
4] + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}, omega_{ 3}[ 1], omega_{ 3}[ 5], omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 2 )],
omega_{ 3}[ epsilon( epsilon( epsilon( epsilon( psi( 2, 2 ) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)]
to 'd'.
```

## References

- [1] L. E. J. Brouwer. Intuitionism and Formalism. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 20:81–96, 1913. 108
- [2] W. Buchholz. A new system of proof-theoretic ordinal functions. *Ann. Pure Appl. Logic*, 32:195–207, 1986. 49, 117
- [3] Paul Budnik. *What is and what will be: Integrating spirituality and science*. Mountain Math Software, Los Gatos, CA, 2006. 6, 8, 102, 109, 119
- [4] Paul Budnik. What is Mathematics About? In Paul Ernest, Brian Greer, and Bharath Sriraman, editors, *Critical Issues in Mathematics Education*, pages 283–292. Information Age Publishing, Charlotte, North Carolina, 2009. 6, 102, 107, 119
- [5] Paul Budnik. *A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers*. Mountain Math Software, Los Gatos, CA, 2010. 108, 110
- [6] Paul J. Cohen. *Set Theory and the Continuum Hypothesis*. W. A. Benjamin Inc., New York, Amsterdam, 1966. 6, 8, 108, 112, 119
- [7] Solomon Feferman, John W. Dawson Jr., Stephen C. Kleene, Gregory H. Moore, Robert M. Solovay, and Jean van Heijenoort, editors. *Publications 1929-1936*, volume 1 of *Kurt Gödel Collected Works*. Oxford University Press, New York, 1986. 111
- [8] Solomon Feferman. Does mathematics need new axioms? *American Mathematical Monthly*, 106:99–111, 1999. 106
- [9] Jean H. Gallier. What’s so Special About Kruskal’s Theorem And The Ordinal  $\Gamma_0$ ? A Survey Of Some Results In Proof Theory. *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic*, 53(2):199–260, 1991. 9, 19, 21, 119
- [10] Stephen Hawking. *God Created the Integers: The Mathematical Breakthroughs that Changed History*. Running Press, Philadelphia, PA, 2005. 11
- [11] W. A. Howard. A system of abstract constructive ordinals. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 37(2):355–374, 1972. 50, 119
- [12] G. Kreisel and Gerald E. Sacks. Metarecursive sets. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 30(3):318–338, 1965. 10
- [13] Benoît Mandelbrot. Fractal aspects of the iteration of  $z \mapsto \lambda z(1 - z)$  for complex  $\lambda$  and  $z$ . *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 357:49–259, 1980. 47, 117
- [14] Larry W. Miller. Normal functions and constructive ordinal notations. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 41(2):439–459, 1976. 9, 19, 21, 119
- [15] Michael Rathjen. How to develop Proof-Theoretic Ordinal Functions on the basis of admissible ordinals. *Mathematical Logic Quarterly*, 39:47–54, 2006. 49

- [16] Hartley Rogers Jr. *Theory of Recursive Functions and Effective Computability*. McGraw Hill, New York, 1967. 10
- [17] Gerald Sacks. *Higher recursion theory*. Springer Verlag, New York, 1990. 44
- [18] Oswald Veblen. Continuous increasing functions of finite and transfinite ordinals. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 9(3):280–292, 1908. 9, 19, 119
- [19] A. N. Whitehead and Bertrand Russell. *Principia Mathematica*, volume 1-3. Cambridge University Press, 1918. 47

# Index

The defining reference for a phrase, if it exists, has the page *number* in *italics*.

This index is semiautomated with multiple entries created for some phrases and subitems automatically detected. Hand editing would improve things, but is not practical for a manual describing software and underlying theory both of which are evolving.

## Symbols

$<$  125  
 $\leq$  125  
 $=$  125  
 $>$  125  
 $\geq$  125  
 $\Delta$  19, 21  
 $\Gamma_\alpha$  25  
 $\Omega$  10, 49  
 $\Psi(\alpha)$  49  
 $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$  50  
 $\delta_{\text{ck}}$  63  
 $\emptyset$  112  
 $\equiv$  112  
 $\exists$  112  
 $\exists!$  113  
 $\forall$  112  
 $\omega$  7, 9, 13, 19, 44, 109, 113  
 $\omega_1$  8, 44, 56  
 $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$  47  
 $\omega_1^{CK}$  8, 11, 44  
 $\omega_2$  44  
 $\subseteq$  114  
 $\varepsilon_0$  9, 12, 19, 22  
 $\varepsilon_\alpha$  25  
 $\varphi(1, 0)$  12  
 $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$  19  
 $\varphi(1, 0)$  22  
 $\varphi_1$  24  
 $\varphi_\gamma$  24  
 $\{x\}$  113  
 $\&$  25  
 $=$  112  
 $[[\eta]]$  48  
 $*$  13  
 $\sim$  13, 15  
 $*$  121  
 $\sim$  121  
**FiniteFuncOrdinal** operators 31  
 $+$  13, 121

## A

AA 29  
 AB 29, 40  
 Addition 16  
 addition, **FiniteFuncOrdinal** 31  
     **Ordinal** 16  
 admisCodeLevel 60  
 admisCodeLevel 58, 62, 69, 77, 79  
 admisLevelFunctional 56  
     C++ examples 58  
 AdmisLevOrdinal 45, 57, 88  
 AdmisLevOrdinal class 56  
 AdmisLevOrdinal operators 79  
 AdmisLevOrdinal::fixedPoint 77  
 AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples 70, 71, 72  
 AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd examples 78  
 AdmisNormalElement 45, 56  
 AdmisNormalElement::compare 56, 58, 60, 88  
 AdmisNormalElement::compareCom 59, 60  
 AdmisNormalElement::  
     drillDownLimitElement 65  
     exit codes 67  
 AdmisNormalElement::  
     drillDownLimitElementCom 65  
     exit codes 68  
 AdmisNormalElement::  
     Embeddings::  
         compare 91  
 AdmisNormalElement::fixedPoint 102  
 AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit 74, 93  
 AdmisNormalElement::  
     isValidLimitOrdParam 73, 102  
 AdmisNormalElement::leUse(lo) 74  
 AdmisNormalElement::limitElement 61, 64, 91  
     exit codes 66  
 AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom 64  
     exit codes 67  
 AdmisNormalElement::limitInfo 73  
 AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd 73  
 AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom 75  
     exit codes 76  
 AdmisNormalElement::maxLimitType 73, 102  
 AdmisNormalElement::  
     paramLimitElement 97  
     cases 97  
 admissible countable ordinal notations example 129  
     index 44, 45, 56  
     level ordinal 44

- Admissible level ordinal collapsing 53
- admissible level ordinal notations 45
  - notations context parameter example 131
  - notations drop down parameter example 129
- ordinal 44
- admissible 123, 125
- admissibleContext 123, 125
- admissibleDrillDown 123, 125
- all 124
- arith 123, 124, 125
- assignment statement 122
- axiom of choice 114
  - of extensionality 112
  - of infinity 113
  - of power set 114
  - of replacement, objective 116
  - of the empty set 112
  - of union 112
  - of unordered pairs 112
  - scheme of replacement 113
- axioms of ZFC 111, 114

## B

- Bachmann-Howard ordinal 50
- barber paradox 113
- base class 12
- beyond recursive ordinals 10
- both 124

## C

- C 87
- calculator command options 123
  - commands 123
  - examples 125
  - list 131
  - ordinal 6
  - syntax 122
- Cantor diagonalization 105
  - Georg 102
  - normal form 12
- Cantor's proof 102
- cantorCodeLevel 31, 32, 34
- CantorNormalElement 13, 14, 24, 32, 34
- CantorNormalElement::compare 14, 25
- CantorNormalElement::embedType 73, 102
- CantorNormalElement::expTerm 34
- CantorNormalElement::
  - getMaxParameter 28
- CantorNormalElement::limitElement 15, 28
- cfp 59, 60

- choice, axiom of 114
- Church, Alonzo 8, 44
- Church-Kleene 80
  - ordinal 8, 44, 56, 129
- class 11, 12
  - constructor 13
- class NestedEmbeddings 91
- clear 124
- cmds 121
- cmp 59
- cmpCheck 123
- code, exit 28, 38, 59, 63
  - source 6
- codeLevel 17, 25, 31, 61, 79
- collapsing, admissible level ordinal 53
  - function 49
  - function, ordinal 51
  - ordinal 49
- command line options 119
- commands, calculator 123
  - with options 123
- compare member function 88
- compareCom 59, 60
- compareFiniteParams 59
- comparison operators 125
  - operators example 126
- completed infinite 102
- computational interpretation 10
- computer halting problem 10
- construct 124
- constructor 28
  - class 13
- continuous function 19
- continuum hypothesis 11, 106
- cosmology 106
- countable 102
  - admissible ordinal 44, 56
- cpp 124
- cppList 56, 57, 88, 89, 123
- createParameters 25
- createVirtualOrd 61
- createVirtualOrdImpl 61
- creative philosophy 117
- cut, Dedekind 11

## D

- DCAL 65, 67, 68, 87, 98, 101
- DCBO 65, 68, 87, 98, 101
- DCCS 65, 67, 68, 87, 98, 101
- DCDO 65, 67, 68, 87
- DCES 65, 68, 87
- dd 59



DDAC 65, 67  
 DDBO 65, 66, 67, 87, 101  
 DDCO 65, 66, 67, 87, 101  
 Dedekind cut 11  
 defined 121  
 deleteLeast 95  
 descend 125  
 descendFull 125  
 desLimitOrdLst 123, 125, 132  
 diagonalization, Cantor 105  
 display options example 126  
 display 123, 125  
 displayable, not  $\Psi$  53  
 DQA 95, 99, 101  
 DQB 95, 98, 99  
 DQC 95, 99, 101  
 DQD 95, 99  
 DQE 95, 98, 99, 101  
 dRepl 63  
 drillDown 59, 88  
 drillDownCKOne 62, 65, 69, 83, 86, 87, 94  
 drillDownLimitElement 61, 93  
 drillDownLimitElementCom 61, 94  
 drillDownLimitElementEq 93, 94  
 drillDownOne 62, 65, 69, 83, 86, 87, 94  
 drillDownOneEmbed 62, 65, 69, 82, 86, 87, 94  
 drillDownSucc 62, 65, 69, 82, 86, 87, 94  
 drillDownSuccCKOne 62, 65, 69, 82, 86, 87, 94  
 drillDownSuccEmbed 62, 65, 69, 82, 86, 87, 94

## E

effCk 59  
 effEbd 92  
 effectiveEmbedding 92  
 effectiveIndexCK 59  
 ek 125  
 embed 92  
 embedding 92  
 embedding 77  
 Embeddings 88, 90  
 Embeddings::compare 91  
 Embeddings::isDrillDownEmbed 91  
 Embeddings::nextLeast 91  
 embedLimitElement 93, 94, 96  
 embedType 46, 56, 73, 102  
 embIx 92  
 empty set axiom 112  
 enumerable, recursively 10  
 eps0 122  
 epsilon(x) 121  
 example of admissible countable ordinal notations 129

of admissible notations context parameter 131  
 of admissible notations drop down parameter 129  
 of comparison operators 126  
 of display options 126  
 of extended Veblen function 128  
 of list of descending trees 132  
 of lists of ordinals 131  
 of member functions 127  
 of simple ordinal arithmetic 126  
 of Veblen function of N ordinals 127  
 examples admisLevelFunctional C++ code 58  
   AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement 70, 71, 72  
   AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd 78  
   FiniteFuncOrdinal C++ code 27  
   FiniteFuncOrdinal exponential 35  
   FiniteFuncOrdinal multiply 33  
   finiteFunctional C++ code 27  
   finiteFunctional Ordinal Calculator code 26  
   iterativeFunctional C++ code 37  
   IterFuncOrdinal exponential 43  
   IterFuncOrdinal multiply 42  
   NestedEmbedOrdinal interpreter code 90  
   NestedEmbedOrdinal::drillDownLimitElementEq 99  
   NestedEmbedOrdinal::embedLimitElement 100  
   NestedEmbedOrdinal::limitElement 98  
   NestedEmbedOrdinal::limitOrd 104  
   Ordinal exponential 20  
   Ordinal exponentiationC++ code 19  
   Ordinal multiply 18  
   Ordinal::limitElement 15  
   calculator 125  
   nested 55  
 examples 123  
 existential quantifier 112  
 exit code 28, 38, 59, 63  
   code from limitElement 23, 25  
   codes AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement 67  
   codes AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom 68  
   codes AdmisNormalElement::LimitElement 66  
   codes AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom 67  
   codes AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom 76  
   codes FinitefuncNormalElement::limitElementCom 30  
 exit 123

- exp 124
- explicit incompleteness 10, 102
- exponentiation 17
  - Ordinal 17
- exportTeX 123
- extended Veblen function example 128
- extensionality, axiom of 112

## F

- factor 79
- FALSE 125
- FB 29, 30, 40, 87
- FD 29, 30, 40, 87
- Feferman, Solomon 106
- finite function hierarchy 21
  - function normal form 22
  - functions limitElement 22
- finiteFuncCodeLevel 24, 28, 32
- FiniteFuncNormalElement 24
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare 25, 37
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
  - compareFiniteParams 28
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::doMultiply 32
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::doToPower 34
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
  - limitElement 28
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
  - limitElementCom 29
- FinitefuncNormalElement::
  - limitElementCom exit codes 30
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitOrd 36
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
  - limitOrdCom 36
- FiniteFuncOrdinal 25, 36
  - class 24
  - addition 31
  - C++ examples 27
  - constructor 25
  - exponential examples 35
  - exponentiation 34
  - multiplication 31
  - multiply examples 33
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::compare 25
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint 31
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::limitElement 28
- finiteFunctional 24, 26, 27, 31
  - C++ examples 27
  - Ordinal Calculuator examples 26
- FiniteFunctionNormalElement::
  - limitType 73, 102
- finiteLimit 62, 86
- FinitFuncNormalElement::limitOrd 36

- fixed point 19, 25, 34, 36
  - points 9
- fixedPoint 31, 41, 77, 102
- FL 29, 30, 40, 87, 98
- flush 124
- FN 29, 30, 40, 87
- FOB 76
- FOC 76
- form, normal 14, 45, 56
- formalization objective parts of ZF 116
- funcParameters 25
- function, collapsing 49
  - continuous 19
  - normal 19
  - Veblen 121
- functionLevel 59
- functionNxtSucc 39, 62, 69, 84, 86, 87, 94
- functions, member 11, 124
  - ordinal 9
- functionSucc 39, 62, 69, 82, 86, 87, 94

## G

- gamma(x) 121
- getCompareIx 125
- getMaxParameter() 59, 91
- GNU General Public License 6
- Gnu Multiple Precision Arithmetic 13
- God Created the Integers 11

## H

- help 123
- hierarchy, ordinal 109
  - Veblen 9, 11, 12, 19
- Howard, Bachmann- ordinal 50
- hypothesis, continuum 11, 106

## I

- ideal, Platonic 102
- IF 39, 40
- IfNe 63
- IG 39, 40, 87
- ignf 59, 60
- ignoreFactor 59
- II 39, 40, 67, 87
- IJ 39, 40, 87
- IK 39, 40, 87, 98
- impredicative 10, 102
- incompleteness, explicit 10, 102

theorem 102  
 increasingLimit 74  
 index, admissible 44, 45, 56  
 indexCKlimitParamEmbed 82, 86, 87, 94, 96, 103, 105  
 indexCKsuccParam 62, 64, 69, 83, 86, 87  
 indexCKsuccParamEq 62, 64, 69, 83, 86, 87  
 indexCKtoLimitType 62, 63, 86  
 indexDecr 95  
 indexDecr2 95  
 IndexedLevel 88  
 induction, integer 7, 113  
     ordinal 8  
 infinite, completed 102  
     ordinals 106  
     potentially 106  
     sets 7  
 infinity, axiom of 113  
 Int data type 13  
 integer induction 7, 113  
 integerLimitType 46, 47, 61, 93  
 integers, God created the 11  
 interpretation, computational 10  
     of ZF, objective 117  
 isDdE 59  
 isDdEmb 63  
 isDrillDownEmbed 59, 63  
 isLimit 63  
 isLm 63  
 isSc 63  
 isSuccessor 63  
 isValidLimitOrdParam 46, 56, 73, 102, 125  
 isZ 59  
 iterative functional hierarchy 24  
 iterativeFunctional 36  
     C++ examples 37  
 IterativeFunctionNormalElement 63  
 iterFuncCodeLevel 36  
 IterFuncNormalElement::compare 37, 58  
 IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement 38, 61  
 IterFuncNormalElement::  
     limitElementCom 39  
     exit codes 40  
 IterFuncNormalElement::maxLimitType 73  
 IterFuncOrdinal 45, 56  
     class 36  
     exponential examples 43  
     multiply examples 42  
     operators 41  
 IterFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint 41  
 iterMaxParam 41, 77  
 iv 125

## K

Kleene, Stephen C. 8, 44

## L

Löwenheim, Leopold 105  
 Löwenheim-Skolem theorem 105  
 LCAF 64, 67  
 LCBL 64, 66, 67, 87  
 LCCI 64, 67  
 LCDP 64, 66, 67, 87, 100  
 LCEL 64, 66, 67, 87, 98  
 le 63, 96, 125  
 LEAD 64, 66, 67, 68, 101  
 leastIndexLimit 82, 83, 86, 87, 94, 96, 103, 105  
 leastIndexLimitParam 82, 86, 87, 94, 96, 103, 105  
 leastIndexSuccParam 84, 86, 87, 94, 97  
 leastLevelLimit 81, 86, 87, 94, 96, 103, 105  
 leastLevelLimitParam 84, 86, 87, 94, 96, 103, 105  
 leastLevelSuccParam 84, 86, 87, 94, 97  
 LEBC 64, 66, 67  
 lec 46, 125  
 LECK 64, 66, 87  
 LEDC 64, 66, 87  
 LEDE 64, 66, 87  
 LEEE 64, 66, 87  
 leUse 61, 63, 74  
 levelDecr 95  
 levelDecrIndexSet 95  
 limArith 124  
 limit ordinal 7  
 limit 124  
 limitElement 14, 28, 38, 46, 61, 91, 125  
     exit code 23  
     finite functions 22  
 limitElementCom 61, 94  
 limitExitCode 46, 125  
 limitInfo 73, 102  
 LimitInfoType 74, 102  
 limitOrd 36, 46, 56, 73, 102, 125, 132  
 limitOrdA 81  
 limitOrdCom 61  
 limitOrdLst 125, 131  
 limitType 46, 47, 56, 73, 102, 125  
     of admissible level notations 49  
 list, calculator 131  
     of descending trees example 132  
 list 123, 125  
 listElts 125  
 listLimitElts 125

- lists of ordinals example *131*
  - ordinal *122*
- listTeX *123*
- lo *63, 125*
- LOA *75, 76, 104*
- loa *96*
- LOB *75, 76, 104*
- LOC *75, 76*
- LOD *75, 76, 104*
- LOE *75, 76*
- LOF *75, 76, 104*
- log *123*
- logopt *123, 124*
- looking glass reality *10*
- lp1 *63*
- lSg *63*
- lsx *63*

## M

- Machines, Turing *10*
- management, memory *13*
- Mandelbrot *53, 80*
  - set *47*
- manual, user's *6*
- material, tutorial *6*
- Mathematica, Principia *47*
- mathematical objects *110*
- mathematics' inherent incompleteness *105*
- maxLimitType *46, 47, 56, 73, 102, 125*
- maxParameter *59, 125*
- maxParamFirstTerm *59*
- member functions *11, 124*
  - functions example *127*
- member *123, 125*
- members *121*
- memory management *13*
- Mpir *13*
- multiple precision arithmetic *13*
- multiplication *16*
  - Ordinal *16*
- multiply *31, 32*
- multiplyBy *17, 31, 32*

## N

- name *123*
- namespace ord *13*
- NEA *96, 100*
- NEB *87, 96, 100*
- NEC *87, 96, 100*
- NED *96, 98, 100*

- NEF *87, 96, 98, 100*
- NEG *87, 96, 100*
- NEH *87, 96, 100*
- nested examples *55*
- nestedEmbedCodeLevel *92*
- nestedEmbedCodeLevel *86, 87, 88, 105*
- NestedEmbeddings *88, 90, 91*
- NestedEmbeddings::compare *91*
- NestedEmbeddings::nextLeast *91*
- nestedEmbedFunctional *88*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - limitElement *91*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement transitions *101*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare *88, 92*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - drillDownLimitElementEq *95, 99*
- examples *99*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - embedLimitElement *96, 100*
- examples *100*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - limitElement *94, 98*
- examples *98*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitInfo *102*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd *102, 103, 104*
  - examples *104*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - limitOrdCom *102*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - NestedEmbeddings::
    - compare *91*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
  - paramLimitElement examples *100*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal *88, 89*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal class *88*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal interpreter code examples *90*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal::fixedPoint *102*
- nestEmbed *92*
- nextLeast *91, 95, 97*
- NLA *94, 98, 100*
- NLB *94, 95, 98, 101*
- NLC *94, 98, 101*
- NLE *94, 98*
- NLP *94, 98, 100*
- nLSg *63*
- nlsx *63*
- NOA *103*
- NOB *103, 104*
- NOC *103, 104*
- NOD *103*
- NOE *103*
- NOF *103*

NOG *103, 104*  
 normal form *14, 45, 56*  
     form, finite function *22*  
     function *19*  
 normalForm *14*  
 not  $\Psi$  displayable *53*  
 notation, ordinal *7, 9*  
     recursive ordinal *109*  
 nullLimitType *46, 47*

**O**

object oriented language *11*  
 objective axiom of replacement *116*  
     interpretation ZF *117*  
     parts of ZF *115*  
     parts of ZF, formalization *116*  
 objects, mathematical *110*  
 OFA *36, 76*  
 OFB *36, 76, 104*  
 omega *121, 122*  
 omega w *121*  
 omega1CK *122*  
 Operators *15*  
 operators, comparison *125*  
 opts *123, 124*  
 oracle *10*  
     TM *44*  
 ord namespace *13*  
 ordinal *7, 121*  
     admissible *44*  
     admissible level *44*  
     arithmetic examples *16*  
     Bachmann-Howard *50*  
     calculator *6*  
     Church-Kleene *8, 44, 56, 129*  
     collapsing *49*  
     collapsing function *51*  
     functions *9*  
     hierarchy *109*  
     induction *8*  
     limit *7*  
     lists *122*  
     normal form *12*  
     notation *7, 9*  
     recursive *6, 7, 10, 19, 44*  
     successor *7*  
     uncountable *10*  
 Ordinal *10, 11, 12, 56, 121*  
     addition *16*  
     base class *13*  
     exponential examples *20*  
     exponentiation *17*

    expressions *13*  
     multiplication *16*  
     multiply examples *18*  
     operators *15*  
 Ordinal::compare *14, 25*  
 Ordinal::isValidLimitOrdParam *46*  
 Ordinal::limitElement *14, 22, 61, 93*  
     examples *15*  
 Ordinal::limitOrd *46*  
 Ordinal::limitType *46*  
 Ordinal::maxLimitType *46*  
 Ordinal::normalForm *14*  
 Ordinal::psiNormalForm *53*  
 Ordinal::texNormalForm *14, 25*  
 OrdinalC++ code examples *14*  
 OrdinalImpl *28*  
 OrdinalImpl::embedType *46*  
 OrdinalImpl::limitElement *28*  
 ordinals, infinite *106*  
     predefined *122*  
     recursive *109*  
 ordlist *121*

## P

paradox, barber *113*  
 parameterCompare *59*  
 parameters, typed *46*  
 paramLimitElement *94, 97*  
     examples *100*  
 paramsSucc *29, 39, 62, 69, 84, 86, 87, 94*  
 paramSucc *39, 62, 69, 86, 87*  
 paramSuccZero *29, 39, 62, 69, 84, 86, 87, 94*  
 philosophy, creative *117*  
 physical reality *106*  
     significance *106*  
 Platonic ideal *102*  
 PLEB *97, 100*  
 PLEC *97, 98, 100*  
 PLED *87, 97, 98, 100*  
 PLEE *87, 97, 98, 100*  
 points, fixed *9*  
 potentially infinite *106*  
 power set axiom *114*  
 precedence *125*  
 predefined ordinals *122*  
 principal additive ordinal *9*  
 Principia Mathematica *47*  
 prompt *123*  
 promptLimit *124*  
 proof, Cantor's *102*  
 properties of properties *111*  
     relative *111*

- psi-px(p1,p2,...,pn) 121
- psi 24, 121, 124
- psi(1,x) 121
- psi(1,x,0) 121
- psi(x) 121
- psiNormalForm 53
- psuedoCodeLevel 31, 41
- purpose 121

## Q

- quantification over the reals 10
- quantifier, existential 112
  - universal 112
- quit 123
- quitf 123

## R

- read 123
- readall 123
- reality, physical 106
- recOrdLimitType 47
- recursive 10
  - ordinal 6, 7, 10, 19, 44
  - ordinal notation 109
  - ordinals 109
- recursively enumerable 10
- relative properties 111
- rep1 63
- rep2 63
- replace1 63
- replace2 63
- replacement axiom, objective 116
  - axiom scheme 113
- Rtn x 63
- Russell, Bertrand 47

## S

- Sacks, Gerald 44
- save 123
- set, Mandelbrot 47
- setDbg 123, 124
- setDbg compare 38
- setDbg limit 38
- sets, infinite 7
- significance, physical 106
- simple ordinal arithmetic example 126
- Skolem, Thoralf 105
- source code 6

- statement, assignment 122
- static function 32
- stop 124
- subclass 11, 12, 17
- successor ordinal 7
- syntax, calculator 122
- syntax 121
- sz 63

## T

- tabList 123
- termEmbed 92
- tex 124
- texNormalForm 14
- text 124
- theorem, incompleteness 102
- this 37, 59, 63
- TM 10
  - oracle 44
- trmEffEbd 92
- trmIxCK 92
- trmPmRst 92
- TRUE 125
- Turing Machines 10
  - Machines with oracles 44
- tutorial material 6
- typed parameters 46

## U

- uncountable ordinal 10
- union, axiom of 112
- universal quantifier 112
- unknownLimit 62, 86
- unordered pairs axiom 112
- user's manual 6

## V

- Veblen function 121
  - function of N ordinals example 127
  - hierarchy 9, 11, 12, 19
- VeblenExtend 123, 125
- VeblenFinite 123, 125
- version 121
- virtual function 11, 12

## W

- well founded 10, 44

ordered ordinals 7  
w<sup>x</sup> 121  
w 121, 122  
w1 122  
w1CK 122  
Whitehead, Alfred North 47

## X

X 59

## Y

yydebug 123

## Z

Zermelo Frankel set theory 6, 7, 111  
zeroLimit 62, 86  
ZF 7, 108  
    objective interpretation 117  
    objective parts 115  
    objective parts, formalization 116  
ZFC 111, 114  
    axioms 111, 114

---

Formatted: January 20, 2011